



# **UI Editor**

## **User Manual**

V2.30

Version	Date	Description
V2.30_02	Mar-20-2025	English Version Release

www.buydisplay.com

EastRising Technology Co., Ltd.



## <u>Contents</u>

Contents	2
1 Introduction	8
2 UI_Editor-II Installation	
2.1 UI_Editor-II Tool Kits	8
2.2 Activate UI_Editor-II	9
3 UI_Editor-II Menu & Operation	10
3.1 Main Screen	10
3.2 Function Menus	11
3.2.1 File	12
3.2.2 Tool	
3.2.3 Help	
4 Create a New Project	15
4.1 Materials Preparation	15
4.1.1 About File Folders	
4.1.2 Material Format	
4.2 Create a New Project	18
4.3 Create a New Project - Procedure	21
5 Page Operation	23
5.1 Page Operation and Parameters	23
5.2 Slide to Jump	25
5.2.1 Slide to jump – without sliding effects	26
5.2.2 Slide to jump – with sliding effects	26
5.3 New Page	28
5.4 Clone a Page	28
5.5 Clean Page	29
5.6 Redundant Page	30
5.7 Delete the Last Page	30
5.8 Basic Operation	
5.8.1 Add a Widget	
5.8.2 Select Existed Widgets	31
5.8.3 Delete Widgets	

5.8.4 Widget Clone	32
5.8.5 Widget Copy and Paste	32
5.8.6 Fine-tune Widget Location	33
5.8.7 Load previous step and Load next step	35
5.9 Short Keys	35
6 Widget	36
6.1 Button	
6.2 SlideMenu	37
6.3 PopupBox	
6.4 Variable Button	40
6.5 Multi-Variable Button	42
6.6 Circular Touch	43
6.7 Slider Bar	46
6.8 Keyboard	47
6.8.1 Setup keyboard widget	47
6.8.2 SingleKey	50
6.8.3 Numeric Keypad	51
6.8.4 EN_KeyBoard	54
6.8.5 CN_KeyBoard	56
6.8.6 Setup Keyboard Key-code	58
6.9 String_Label	60
6.10 Text Scroll	61
6.11 Text Number Display	63
6.12 Graphics Number Display	64
6.13 Real Time Clock	65
6.13.1 Analog Clock	
6.13.2 Digital Clock	67
6.13.3 How to update Date and Time	68
6.14 Timer	69
6.15 GIF	71
6.16 QR Code	73
6.17 Audio Play	74
6.18 Progress Bar	75
6.19 Circular Progress Bar	76
6.20 Bit Status	77

6.21 lcon	
6.22 Trend Graph	
6.23 Encoder	
6.23.1 Encoder: Operation Principle	
6.23.2 Encoder: Setup item parameter	
6.23.3 Connect Encoder to HMI Display	
6.24 Automatic Variable	
6.25 Needle	
6.25.1 Parameter: step	
6.25.2 Parameter: swing	
6.25.3 Parameter: needleType	
6.25.4 Parameter: needle_C1 & needle_C2	
6.25.5 Parameter: needle_L1 & needle_L2	
6.26 Layout Widgets	
6.26.1 Left Align	
6.26.2 Right Align	
6.26.3 Top_Align	
6.26.4 Bottom_Align	
6.26.5 Width_Align	
6.26.6 Height_Align	
6.26.7 Shape Consistent	
6.26.8 Horizontal Equidistance	
6.26.9 Vertical Equidistance	100
6.26.10 Zoom in & Zoom out	
7 Variable Address	102
7.1 RAM	
7.2 writeAddr	
7.3 parameterAddr	
7.4 Registers	
8 Multi-Language	
8.1 Implement Multi-Language Display by Switching Icons	105
8.1.1 Create Icon Folders for Multi-Language	
8.1.2 Icons of different languages	106
8.1.3 Wigets that support multi-language function	
8.1.4 Multi-language Switching Process	
8.2 Implement Multi-Language Display by Switching Text Code	
8.2.1 Create Font Library in Unicode	108

8.2.2 Setup for Multi-Language Function	
8.2.3 Multi-language Switching Process	
9 Auxiliary Tools	110
9.1 UI_Emulator-II	
9.1.1 Activate UI Emulator-II	
9.1.2 Variable Operation	
9.1.3 Write Data to Variable Address	116
9.1.4 Encoders Emulation	117
9.1.5 For Projects with Rotated Display	117
9.1.6 Limitations of UI_Emulator-II	117
9.1.7 Sending Data by UI_Emulator-II	118
9.2 UI_Debugger-II	119
9.2.1 Connect Debug Board	119
9.2.2 Main Screen	
9.2.3 Tutorial – Send Commands	
9.2.4 Save Commands	
9.2.5 Message Information File	
9.3 Font Tool	127
9.4 Numbering Tool	131
9.5 WavTool	
9.5.1 Make a Wave file	134
9.5.2 Convert Wave to Bin	134
10 Uart Communication	138
10.1 Write Command	138
10.1.1 Write Commands to Control Widgets	140
10.1.2 Write Data to Control Registers	
10.2 Read Command	152
10.3 Touch Returned Message	
10.4 CRC – Code Example	
10.4.1 CRC Calculation for Write/Read Command	
10.4.2 CRC Calculation for Returned Result of Read Command	
10.4.3 CRC Calculation for Touch Returned Message	158
10.5 Modify Widget Parameter	159
10.5.1 parameterAddr	159
10.5.2 String: parameterAddr	
10.5.3 Text Number Display: parameterAddr	168
10.5.4 Text Scroll: parameterAddr	

10.5.5 Graphics Number Display: parameterAddr	
10.5.6 Analog Clock: parameterAddr	
10.5.7 Digital Clock: parameterAddr	174
10.5.8 Timer: parameterAddr	
10.5.9 Gif: parameterAddr	177
10.5.10 QRCode: parameterAddr	179
10.5.11 Progress Bar: parameterAddr	
10.5.12 Circular Progress Bar: parameterAddr	
10.5.13 Bit Status: parameterAddr	
10.5.14 Icon: parameterAddr	
10.5.15 Automatic Variable: parameterAddr	
10.5.16 Trend Graph: parameterAddr	
10.5.17 Needle: parameterAddr	
10.6 Widget Trigger: triggerValue	190
11 ModBus	
11.1 Create a ModBus Command File	
11.2 ModBus Command Setting Page	
11.3 ModBus Command Structure	
11.4 ModBus Command	
11.4.1 Example: Master Request Slave for Data	
11.4.2 Example: Master Read Input Register	
11.4.3 Example: Master Write Single Input Register	
11.4.4 Example: Master Write Multiple Registers	
11.4.5 Example: Master Read Coil Status	
11.4.6 Example: Master Read Input Discrete	
11.4.7 Master Write to Single Coil	
11.4.8 Master Write to Multiple Coils	201
11.5 ModBus Command – CRC Calculation	202
11.6 Modbus Setting Example	
11.6.1 Use a UartTFT panel as a Modbus slave	
11.6.2 Use a UartTFT panel as the Modbus master	
11.7 Modbus Operation Mode Setting Tutorial	204
11.7.1 Operation Mode – 0x00	
11.7.2 Operation Mode – 0x01	
11.7.3 Operation Mode – 0x02	205
11.7.4 Operation Mode – 0x03	
12 Additional Information	
12.1 Codes & Documents	

12.2 Using Existed Project to Create New Project	208
12.3 Screen Rotation	
12.3.1 Screen Rotation for MCU LT7689	
12.3.2 Screen Rotation for MCU LT168A	210
12.4 UartTFT-II_Flash.bin	210
12.5 Data Type	211
12.6 Digit Number of Integer & Decimal	211
12.7 Icon Width & Height	212
12.8 Widget Initial Setting	212
12.9 Font Library	212
12.10 Delete Selected Image	212
12.11 Data Length and Address Allocation	214
12.12 Widget Overlap	214
12.13 Widget Size	215
12.14 Display Scaling	215
12.15 Computer OS	218
12.16 Naming Rule	218
12.17 Material Library	218
12.18 dataFormat	219
12.18.1 Structure of Various dataFomat	219
12.18.2 dataFormat – Icon and Gif	
13 Appendix	
13.1 Programming	221
13.1.1 Programming by SD Card	
13.1.2 Programming by UART Port	
13.2 Setting Limits	225
13.3 Maximum Amount of Widgets in a Single Page	226
13.4 Registers Addresses by IC Models	227
13.5 Development Flow	
14 Copyright	

## UI\_Editor-II

### 1 Introduction

UI\_Editor-II is a 2<sup>nd</sup> generation UI editing tool for UartTFT panels. It is designed for Uart TFT displays. This manual is to illustrate how users can utilize this tool to implement UI designs. If you would like to learn about UI Editor II through videos, please visit <u>this link</u>.We have recorded detailed tutorial videos for almost every widget application.

(https://www.buydisplay.com/blog/Tutorial-Video-Collection-for-UI-Editor-II.html)

There are five steps when creating a new project with UI\_Editor-II:

1、Get the UI material ready, refer to Material Format;

- 2、Create a new project, refer to Create a New Project Procedure;
- 3、Design the UI pages, refer to *Widget for various widget explanation;*
- 4、Compile the project. Developers may check their design on UI\_Emulator-II, a simulation tool for
- UI\_Editor-II projects. Refer to UI\_Emulator-II;
- 5、Programming to a UartTFT panel, refer to <u>Appendix 1 Programming</u>

### 2 UI\_Editor-II Installation

### 2.1 UI\_Editor-II Tool Kits

The contents of the unzipped file folder are as shown below:

LAV Filters	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
mediaservice	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
platforms	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
playlistformats	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
styles	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
translations	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
bmpfiledir	2023-12-20 11:11	配置设置	1 KI
BWFont_V2.20 3	2024-01-23 12:15	应用程序	134 KI
D3Dcompiler_47.dll	2014-03-11 18:54	应用程序扩展	3,386 K
debuggerConfig	2024-05-21 14:51	配置设置	1 K
editorConfig	2024-05-17 16:43	配置设置	1 K
hidapi.dll	2023-08-22 17:51	应用程序扩展	12 K
hidDeviceID	2023-12-28 16:21	配置设置	1 K
] lastbin_path	2024-01-23 17:48	配置设置	1 K
libEGL.dll	2020-03-28 3:04	应用程序扩展	66 K
libgcc_s_dw2-1.dll	2018-03-19 21:12	应用程序扩展	112 K
libGLESv2.dll	2020-03-28 3:04	应用程序扩展	7,607 K
libstdc++-6.dll	2018-03-19 21:12	应用程序扩展	1,507 K
libwinpthread-1.dll	2018-03-19 21:12	应用程序扩展	46 K
MediaInfo.dll	2017-03-16 15:18	应用程序扩展	10,294 K
Numbering_tool_V2.00	2023-08-02 17:54	应用程序	84 K
opengl32sw.dll	2016-06-14 21:08	应用程序扩展	15,621 K
Qt5Core.dll	2020-03-28 3:04	应用程序扩展	8,263 K
Qt5Gui.dll	2020-03-28 3:04	应用程序扩展	9,627 K
Qt5Multimedia.dll	2020-03-28 4:01	应用程序扩展	1,596 K
Qt5MultimediaWidgets.dll	2020-03-28 4:01	应用程序扩展	224 K
Qt5Network.dll	2020-03-28 3:04	应用程序扩展	2,634 K
Qt5OpenGL.dll	2020-03-28 3:04	应用程序扩展	577 K
Qt5SerialPort.dll	2020-03-28 3:18	应用程序扩展	156 K
UI Editor-II CH V2.30	2024-01-25 11:43	WPS PDF 文档	21,010 K
Qt5Widgets.dll	2020-03-28 3:04	应用程序扩展	8,918 K
Translate_CN.qm	2024-01-08 9:46	QM 文件	20 K
Translate_EN.qm	2024-01-08 9:46	QM 文件	17 K
UI_Debugger-II_V2.20 🛛 🕒	2023-12-28 16:17	应用程序	304 K
UI_Editor-II_V2.30	2024-01-31 16:12	应用程序	3,691 K
UI_Emulator-II_V2.30	2024-01-30 16:10	应用程序	1,135 K
uiprj_path	2024-05-21 14:54	配置设置	1 K
wavfiledir	2024-01-02 17:12	配置设置	1 K
WavTool V2.00	2023-11-15 15:36	应用程序	107 K

Figure 2-5: UI\_Editor-II File Folder

- **O** Example Folder: Three demo projects are available in this folder.
- **2** LAV Filters Folder: A video decoder tool used by UI\_Emulator-II is stored in this folder.
- BWFont\_Vx.x.exe: A tool for customizing Fonts, refer to <u>Font Tool</u>.
- Oumbering\_Vx.x.exe: A tool for numbering the material files, refer to <u>Numbering Tool</u>.
- **UI\_Debugger-II\_Vx.xx.exe:** A tool for testing and monitoring the communication between PC and the UartTFT controller, refer to <u>UI\_Debugger-II</u> and <u>Uart Communication</u>
- **O** UI\_Editor-II\_ENG\_V2.xx.pdf: User manual
- **VI\_Editor-II\_Vx.xx.exe:** Main program. Please right click on it and select [Run as administrator]
- OI\_Emulator-II: An emulator for the projects created by UI\_Editor-II, refer to <u>UI\_Emulator-II</u>.
- **9** WavTool\_Vxx.exe: A tool for converting Wav files to bin files, refer to <u>WavTool</u>.

#### 2.2 Activate UI\_Editor-II

Locate UI\_Editor-II\_Vx.xx.exe in the file folder:

UI_Editor-II_CH_V2.00.pdf	2023/8/8下午 02:33	Microsoft Edge P	16,272 KB	
🚱 UI_Editor-II_V2.00.exe	2023/8/4 上午 08:56	Application	2,949 KB	
🛂 UI_Emulator-II_V2.00.exe	2023/8/7下午 03:52	Application	1,081 KB	

Figure 2-6: Locate UI\_Editor-II-II\_Vx.xx

Right click on **UI\_Editor-II\_Vx.xx.exe**, and select [Run as administrator]. Preferred OS: Win10 or above



Figure 2-7: Select [Run as administrator]

### 3 UI\_Editor-II Menu & Operation

#### 3.1 Main Screen

Figure 3-1 shows the main screen of UI\_Editor-II.



Figure 3-1: Main Screen

#### 1、Tool bar

As shown in Figure 3-1, **1**, developers may click on the icons to add various widgets, such as button, picture, text, and more. Hover the mouse cursor on an icon, the name of the icon will pop-up. Left click on an icon, the mouse cursor will then be switched to Cross style. Developers may then start to add the designated widget to the editing area, and drag it to adjust its width and height. Widgets may be added continuously as long as the mouse cursor remains Cross style. Right click the mouse on the editing area to exit the selection mode, and the mouse cursor will be switched back to Arrow style.

The tool bar can be classified into 4 parts, as illustrated in Figure 3-2:

- Widgets with touch function
- **2** Widgets with display function
- B Widgets for layout and alignment
- Widgets for delete/copy operations

Refer to *Widget* for more detail about widgets

#### ♀ ▣ ◻ ∺ ሢ ♀ ╦▅ ؾ ؾ ؾ 目 む ⋈ ⋭. ○⊘ ♀ ☆ ☆ ☆ 云 ♀ ⋈ ♪ ♀ ♀ │ ̄ ̄ ̄ ↓ ... !! थ ।!!= ♀ ♀ ∪ | ☆ ∟9; ■

Figure 3-2: Tool bar

#### 2、Page ID and Name List

As shown in Figure 3-1, **2**, the left column represents Page ID (unchangeable), and the right column represents the name of the page (user definable). Refer to <u>Page Operation</u> for more detail.

#### 3、Page Editing Window

As shown in Figure 3-1, 3, developers may edit (e.g. adding widgets) within the base map.

#### 4、Status Window

As shown in Figure 3-1, **4**, every operation process will be listed here in a timely manner. Developers may check the processed results in the status window when making bin files.

#### 5、Widget List

As shown in Figure 3-1, **5**, this area lists all the available widgets in the designated page. Click the listed name to quickly locate the desired widget in the page editing window

#### 6、Widget – Parameter Setting Window

As shown in Figure 3-1, <sup>(6)</sup>, parameters for selected widget can be setup here, including but not limited to name, address, and coordinates etc.

#### **3.2 Function Menus**

As shown below, there are three function menus: File, Tool, and Help



Figure 3-3: Function Menus



#### 3.2.1 File

Open project	Ctrl+O
New project	Ctrl+N
Project Setting	
Build project	Ctrl+B
Clean project	
Load latest page cfg	í.
Save current page c	fg
Save All	Ctrl+S
Exit	

Figure 3-4: File

- 1. Open project: Open an existed project
- 2. New project: Create a new project
- 3. Project Setting: Refer to Project Setting
- 4. Build project: Compile the current project and export the UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin
- 5. Clean project: Deleted all bin files (except for font and wav bin files)
- 6. Load latest page cfg: Load the latest cfg file
- 7. Save current page cfg: Save the parameters to a cfg file
- 8. Save All: Save all changes
- 9. Exit: Exit the program
- **Note:** A cfg file records the final configuration of a page. Each page has one and only one cfg file. A cfg file will be saved/updated when
  - 1、[Build project] is clicked (all pages)
  - 2、[Save current page cfg] is clicked
  - 3、[Save all] is clicked
  - 4、 users choose to save the changes before exit the project.



#### 3.2.2 Tool

Export variable
Modbus
UI_Debugger
Font tool
Numbering
WavTool
Emulator

Figure 3-5: Tool

- **1. Export variable:** Export two variable tables, DisplayWidget.csv and TouchWidget.csv, in csv format.
  - (1) **DisplayWidget.csv:** A table that lists the parameters of display widgets. Its contents include the address, length, ID, and name of the widgets.
  - (2) TouchWidget.csv: A table that lists the parameters of touch widgets. Its contents include the address, length, ID, name, and other key parameters.

	2022/10/10 8:39	文件夹	
Gif	2022/10/10 8:39	文件夹	
- Icon	2022/10/10 8:39	文件夹	
Picture	2022/10/10 8:39	文件夹	
Plugin	2022/10/10 8:39	文件夹	
WavBin	2022/8/11 11:49	文件夹	
DisplayWidget.csv	2022/10/10 8:39	XLS 工作表	2 KB
Make_error_info.txt	2022/10/10 8:39	文本文档	0 KB
make_info.txt	2022/10/10 8:39	文本文档	64 KB
TouchWidget.csv	2022/10/10 8:39	XLS 工作表	8 KB
UartTFT-II_Flash.bin	2022/10/10 8:39	BIN 文件	73,620 KB
一充电桩&能源管理.ini	2022/10/10 8:39	配置设置	1 KB
一 充电桩&能源管理.uiprj	2022/10/10 8:39	<b>UIPRJ</b> 文件	3 KB

#### Figure 3-6: Variable Tables

- 2. Modbus: Click to open Modbus command table. Refer to ModBus
- 3. UI\_Debugger: Click to open the debugging tool. Refer to UI\_Debugger-II
- 4. Font tool: Click to open the font tool. Refer to *Font Tool*
- 5. Numbering: Click to open the file numbering tool. Refer to Numbering Tool
- 6. WavTool: Click to open wav tool. Refer to WavTool
- 7. Emulator: Click to open emulator tool. Refer to UI Emulator-II



#### 3.2.3 Help

Help	
WriteAddr	Ctrl+A
Language	+
ToolBar-Text	+
Auto Save	•
Directions for use	F1

Figure 3-7: Help

#### 1. WriteAddr:

#### (1) Paste Auto Address

Checked: the start value of writeAddr will be applied to the next pasted widget automatically. Unchecked: the writeAddr parameter of the new copied widgets will be the same as the original one.

(2) New WriteAddr: The start value of writeAddr for the next added widget.

WriteAddr Setting		
Paste Auto Address	: 🗆	
New WriteAddr:	0x4965	
ОК	Cancel	

Figure 3-8: writeAddr

- 2. Language: Options for Chinese and English menu.
- 3. ToolBar-Text: Options for toolbar style (with / without Text)
- 4. Auto Save: When set, software will save the editing result every 5 seconds.
- 5. Direction for use: Open the user manual

### 4 Create a New Project

#### 4.1 Materials Preparation

#### 4.1.1 About File Folders

After clicking on [New project] in the File menu, the default file folders will be automatically created as the file folders shown in Figure 4-1. The name of each file folder is specified by UI\_Editor-II and should not be changed.

If developers would like to create a new project with existed material folders, refer to <u>Using Existed</u> <u>Project to Create New Project</u>

	2023/8/2 上午 11:00	File folder	
Gif	2023/8/2 上午 11:00	File folder	
	2023/8/2 上午 11:00	File folder	
Needle	2023/7/21 上午 10:40	File folder	
Picture	2023/8/2 上午 11:00	File folder	
- Plugin	2023/8/2 上午 11:00	File folder	
	2023/8/2 上午 11:00	File folder	
DisplayWidget.csv	2023/8/2 上午 10:24	Microsoft Excel 逗	3 KB
Make_error_info.txt	2023/8/2 上午 10:24	Text Document	1 KB
make_info.txt	2023/8/2 上午 10:24	Text Document	26 KB
🔊 TouchWidget.csv	2023/8/2 上午 10:24	Microsoft Excel 逗	12 KB

Figure 4-1: File Folders

#### 4.1.2 Material Format

#### 4.1.2.1 Picture Folder

**Contents:** Page pictures, Popupbox pictures, Keyboard pictures

#### Format: BMP, JPG

Naming: Number the pictures by 0000 ~ 9999, and name them as "xxxx" or "xxxx\_user defined", as shown in the figure below:



Figure 4-2: Name a Picture



#### Note:

- 1、Each number can only be used once
- 2、If the maximum picture number is 0010, and there is only 6 pictures in the folder, then UI\_Editor-II will still add blank pages to the project and make it total 11 pages (0000~0010), following the order of the numbers. Developers may manually add pictures to those pages afterwards.
- 3、The amount of pages of a new created project is based on the maximum number of the picture name. Users may also add new pages by right-clicking on page column in UI\_Editor-II, and click on [NewPage].
- 4、 PNG pictures cannot be used as page pictures. Page pictures must be JPG or BMP format.
- 5、Developers may utilize a numbering tool, Numbering\_tool\_Vx.xx.exe, provided by EastRising to quickly number the pictures. Refer to *Numbering Tool*

#### 4.1.2.2 Icon

Contents: Icons, Graphic Number Display, SlideMenu, Slider Bar, Progress Bar, and Analog Clock etc.

Format: BMP, JPG, PNG

Naming: Number the materials by 0000 ~ 9999, and name them as "xxxx" or "xxxx\_user defined", as shown in the figure below:



Figure 4-3: Name an Icon

#### Note:

1、For setting the width and height of Icons in the same group, refer to Icon Width & Height

#### 4.1.2.3 FontBin

Contents: Font bin

Format: bin

Naming: Number the FontBin by 00 ~ 35, and name them as "**xx\_Font-user defined**", as shown in the figure below:



Figure 4-4: Name a Font



#### Note:

Developers may utilize a font tool, BWFont\_Vx.xx.exe, provided by EastRising to make customized font libraries. Refer to *Font Tool* 

#### 4.1.2.4 Gif

Contents: Gif

#### Format: Gif

Naming: Number the Gif by 0000 ~ 9999, and name them as "xxxx" or "xxxx\_user defined", as shown in the figure below:



Figure 4-5: Name a Gif

#### 4.1.2.5 WavBin

Contents: Wave bin files

Format: bin

Naming: Number the Wave files by 0000 ~ 0099, and name them as " **00xx\_Wav** " or "**00xx\_Wav\_user defined**", as shown in the figure below:



Figure 4-6: Name a Wav

#### 4.1.2.6 Music

**Contents:** Audio files

Format: mp3

Naming: Number the Audio files by 0001 ~ 0099, and name them as "00xx".

Note: This folder stores mp3 files for LT3688 applications.

#### 4.1.2.7 Needle

**Contents:** Picture generated by needle widgets

Format: png、bin

**Note:** The contents are generated by the widget automatically.

#### 4.2 Create a New Project

The parameters in [Project Setting] page, as shown below, need to be properly set before creating a new project:

General		Application			Communication	
MCU Type Flash Type Flash Size Rotate Num of Language	LT168B(RGB)	RGB Format Startup Page Needle data type Gesture_data Volume (0~16)	RGB565 Page0000 aRGB4444 50 2	v v v	Baudrate Parity No reply No CRC paddii User defined CMD H	-
Backlight	Auto Dimming	Key with beep			Modbus	Master mode
Normal (10~63) Hold time (s)	63 120	<ul> <li>Initialize variable</li> <li>With GBKCode</li> <li>aRGB Png</li> </ul>	9		Device Addr Device Num User Information	<mark>0x00</mark> 1
Sleep (0~63)	20	Page Image Zip Byte Swap			User ID 0x19714568 Version V1.0	
T panel						
Hc	orizontal	V	/ertical		Sign	al polarity
Pixel BPD	480 140	Pixel BPD	272 20		<ul> <li>PCLK_Falling</li> <li>HSYNC_High</li> </ul>	BGR
FPD	160	FPD	12		VSYNC_High	
SPW	20	SPW 3 VE_High				

#### Figure 4-11: Project Setting

The definition of each parameter is described as below:

	МСИ Туре	:	Select MCU models
	Flash Type	:	Select SPI Flash types
General	Flash Size	:	SPI Flash Size. Set by actual flash size.
	Rotate	:	Rotation angle. Refer to <u>Screen Rotation</u>
	Num of Language	:	Set the amount of languages used.

	Auto Dimming	:	Checked $\rightarrow$ Auto dimming control; Unchecked $\rightarrow$ Always on
		•	
Backlight	Normal (10~63)	:	Brightness Level, adjustable from 10 to 63
Control	Hold time (s)	:	Dim the backlight if no operation in set period. Range: 1 to 65535, unit: second
	Sleep (0~63)	:	Dimming level, Range: 0 to 63. Touching the panel again can turn on the backlight
	RGB Format	:	Picture data format
	Startup Page	:	Boot screen. The first picture/animation shown right after power-on
	Needle Data Type	:	Choose to compress Needle files or not. LT7689 does not support this function.
	Gesture Data	:	Minimum sliding effective distance in pixel. When sliding to switch the display page, if the sliding distance exceeds the set value, then the sliding action will be effective.
	Volume (0~16)	:	Initialize the volume. 16 means the maximum volume
Application	Initialize Variable	:	Enable the default value of the widgets if checked.
	With GBKCode	:	Add GBK code to UartTFT-II_Flash.bin. Must be checked if using GBK font.
	Key with beep	:	Enable buzzer. If checked, the buzzer will beep when the panel is touched.
	aRGB Png	:	Checked $\rightarrow$ Hardware PNG ( $\alpha$ RGB4444-16bits); Unchecked $\rightarrow$ Software PNG
	Page Image Zip	:	Only available for LT776. If checked, the page pictures will be compressed to reduce the file size of UartTFT-II_Flash.bin
	Baudrate	:	Data transmitting speed, bit per second
	Parity	:	Three options, [None], [Odd], and [Even]
Communication	No reply	:	No returned messages during communication if checked.
	No CRC padding	:	CRC will not be used if checked.
	User defined CMD header	:	Using user-defined start bytes as the header for Uart communication.

### UI\_Editor-II

	Master Mode	<ul><li>Check the box to set the project as Modbus Master,</li><li>uncheck the box to set the project as Modbus Slave. Either one requires customized MCU_Code.</li></ul>
Modbus	Device Addr	Set the slave address here, when UartTFT controller is used as Modbus Slave.
	Device Num	: Reserved.
User	User ID	: No modification required.
Information	Version	: Software version.

#### For TFT panel:

	X-Pixel	: TFT panel resolution, X direction
TFT Horizontal	HBPD	: Based on TFT panel spec
	HFPD	: Based on TFT panel spec
	HSPW	: Based on TFT panel spec
	Y-Pixel	: TFT panel resolution, Y direction
TFT Vertical	VBPD	: Based on TFT panel spec
	VFPD	: Based on TFT panel spec
	VSPW	: Based on TFT panel spec
	PCLK_Rising	: Based on TFT panel spec
	HSYNC_Low	: Based on TFT panel spec
Signal Polarity	VSYNC_Low	: Based on TFT panel spec
	DE_Low	: Based on TFT panel spec
	BGR	: Checked $\rightarrow$ BGR; Unchecked $\rightarrow$ RGB



#### 4.3 Create a New Project - Procedure

Click on [File] menu , and then click on [New project] to create a new project, as shown below. It is suggested that developers create independent folders for new projects.

	Open project	Ctrl+O					
C	New project	Ctrl+N					
	Project Setting						
	Build project	Ctrl+B					
	Clean project						
	Load latest page cfg						
	Save current page cfg						
	Save All	Ctrl+S					
	Exit						

Figure 4-12: Create a New Project

- Step 1: Create the file folders as described in <u>Materials Preparation</u>, and store the needed materials to the designated folders.
- Step 2: Activate UI\_Editor-II, click on [Project Setting] and setup each parameters properly as described in *Project Setting*. Click on [New Project] when the settings are done.
- Step 3: Locate the pre-created folder, enter the new project name in the pop-up window, and then click on [Save], as shown below:



Figure 4-13: Enter Project Name and Save it



Step 4: After clicking [Save] button, a new pop-up window will show up as below. Choose one of the pictures, and then click on [Open]. If there is no picture available at the time, simply click [Cancel].



Figure 4-14: Choose a Picture

Step 5: Click on [UI Page] to view and edit the contents.

	Tool Help			
2	12 22 22	Q ☜ ▥ ▓ ▓ ▓   E ♪ ™ \$, 7 ™ \$ @ ♪ # # ♪ = 0 \$, 0 \$, ∞ ↓ 0 ¤ 0  = =	🛛 🗆 🗖	€, ⊖, 🗉
ige	Name	Ul Page Project Setting Modbus	Widget	Name
00	开机画面		Page	Page0000
1	首页		button_0	button_0
2	选择界面1		gif_0	
3	选择界面2			
	大图			
	png图片		Parameter	Data
6	二维码		name	开机圆面
7	动图		x	0
8	曲线		Y	0
9	数字		w	800
0	触控骤杀		н.	480
	进度条			400
2	时间修改		pagelmage	
1	年月日碑斎		pageColor	RGBColor(0,0,0)
	时分秒弹窗		lettPage	Page0001
		Page View (D. 1, row: 0 Page001 rch NO.4 New Page page.jd.str: Page0000 RGBColor(0.0.0);并机图在RGBColor(0.0.0);	_returnValue	0x0001
5	文本	New Page pageColorSir. RGBColor(0.0,0)	rightPage	Page0002
5	文本滚动	dg name: D:/workspacea/近升丰写体/软件系列UL_Editor-IL_V1.150-20230696-1/UL_Editor-IL_V1.150/Examples/800x480 金功能指示 二定論後_0407/Plugin/Page0000 clg Page WH: 800.480	_returnValue	0×0002
7	音频选择	clg crc_ck = 0 Page color: ROBColor(0 0 0) Page User Numa: 开机面面	topPage	Page0003
8	123		returnValue	0x0003



### **5** Page Operation

#### 5.1 Page Operation and Parameters

As shown in Figure 5-1, 2, this area lists all the page parameters. To review certain page's parameters, developers may (1) select from the page list, as shown in Figure 5-1, 1; (2) click on the editing area (not on any widgets), as shown in Figure 5-1, 3.

File Tool Help				
Q 📑 📰 躍 🚱 😎	🎫 🎇 🧱 📲 👍 🖿 💫 💽 🖭 🎑 📥 🗮 🕹 🚍 🛇 📭 🤇	9 🖪 🖉 🧶 🥝 🗖 🧕 🔚 🏹 🛄	💵 🖾 🗖 🗖 🔍	🔍 🗉 📴 📭
Page Name	( <u></u>	N2	Widget	Name
0000 RGBColor(0,0,0)			Page	Page0000
0001 RGBColor(0,0,0)			label_0	label_0
0002 RGBColor(0,0,0)	你好 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一	autoVar_0	label_1	label_1
0003 0003_RGBColor(0,0,0)	1111		number_0	number_0
4	label_1		button_0	button_0
		100KM	button_1	button_0
	textroll 0			icon 0
			Parameter	Data
			hame	RGBColor(0,0,0)
		encoder 0	× 2	0
				0
			w	800
				480
			pagelmage	D000 1 /17
			pageColor	RGBColor(17
			leftPage	0.0000
			_returnValue	0x0000
	Page_View_ID: 1, row: 0	ar 1/ 10 10	rightPage	0.0000
	New Page page_id_str: Page0000:RGBColor(177,177,177);RGBColor(0,0,0) New Page:	);RGBColor(177,177,177);	_returnValue	0x0000
	New Page pageColorStr: RGBColor(177,177,177)		topPage	0.0000
	cfg name: D:/2022.6.16/UI_Editor_二代工程/二代新工程/LT7689_UIEditor- Page0000.cfg	II_Function_800x480 - 多国语言与指针/Plugin/	_returnValue	0x0000
	Page W,H: 800,480		bottomPage	0x0000
	cfg crc_ok = 0 Page color: RGBColor(177,177,177)		_returnValue slideEffect	
*	Page User Name: RGBColor(0,0,0)		slideEffect	Disable
Ready			Resolution: 800*4	and a second second second second

Figure 5-1: Check Page Parameters

UI	Editor-II

Parameter	Data
name	<b>键盘</b> 1
х	0
Y	0
w	398
н	302
pagelmage	0020.bmp
pageColor	RGBColor(0,0,0)
leftPage	
_returnValue	0×0000
rightPage	
_returnValue	0×0000
topPage	
_returnValue	0×0000
bottomPage	
_returnValue	0×0000
slideEffect	Disable
_slideArea T-Y	0
_slideArea B-Y	0
reportToHost	Disable

Figure 5-2: Page Parameter List

name	<b>The second seco</b>				
X and Y	<b>d Y</b> : Default values are 0 for both parameters, no need to modify.				
W and H	<b>d</b> H : Width and Height of the page, no need to modify. If the background picture is changed, these two parameters will be auto adjusted.				
Pagelmage	Double click to switch to other background pictures in the materials' folder.				
<ul> <li>The color of the page when there is no background picture. When the PageImage is empty, this parameter will be effective. Double click it to color.</li> </ul>					
leftPage	:	The designated page to jump to, when a slide-to-left touch operation occurs.			
<b>returnValue</b> : The designated value to report to the host when a slide-to-left to occurs.		The designated value to report to the host when a slide-to-left touch operation occurs.			
rightPage	:	The designated page to jump to, when a slide-to-right touch operation occurs.			
_returnValue	:	The designated value to report to the host when a slide-to-right touch operation occurs.			

topPage	:	The designated page to jump to, when a slide-to-top touch operation is happened.
_returnValue	:	The designated value to report to the host when a slide-to-top touch operation occurs
bottomPage	:	The designated page to jump to, when a slide-to-bottom touch operation occurs.
_returnValue	The designated value to report to the host when a slide-to-bottom touch operation occurs.	
slideEffect	:	Enable the slide operation effect, refer to Slide to jump - with sliding effects
_slideArea : The Y coordinate of the top edge of T-Y left-top coordinate (0, 0)		The Y coordinate of the top edge of the sliding area. The reference point is the left-top coordinate (0, 0)
<b>_slideArea</b> : The Y coordinate of the bottom edge of the sliding area. B-Y the left-top coordinate (0, 0)		The Y coordinate of the bottom edge of the sliding area. The reference point is the left-top coordinate (0, 0)
reportToHost	:	If set to Enable, the UartTFT controller will return a fixed address (0xFFFF) and the designated returnValue to the host when a sliding operation occurs. Refer to <i>Touch Returned Message</i>

**Note:** Only the pages whose parameters (leftPage, rightPage, topPage, and bottomPage) are properly set, can they support the sliding operations. In addition, the below conditions must be satisfied:

#### 0 <= \_slideArea T-Y < \_slideArea B-Y <= Panel Y resolution

#### 5.2 Slide to Jump

MCU Number	Slide to Jump
LT7689 (7689)	Support
LT168A (168A)	Not Support

Developers may utilize below methods to implement page jumps:

**Type I:** Page jump by UI controls

- 1. Page jump by Button widgets, refer to <u>Button</u>
- 2. Page jump by Multi-Variable Button widgets, refer to Multi-Variable Button
- Type II: Page jump by sliding gesture
  - 1. Slide to jump, without sliding effects
  - 2. Slide to jump, with sliding effects
- Type III: Page jump by Uart command

1. Issue the destination page number to Register 0x7000, refer to <u>Page Register</u> - <u>0x7000</u>

#### 5.2.1 Slide to jump – without sliding effects

Setting [slideEffect] to "Disable" will skip sliding effects. The page will not move when the finger slides on the panel. When the sliding gesture triggers a page jump action, the new page will be shown at once.

As shown in Figure 5-3, when sliding to the left, page0001 will be shown up, and a value of 0x0001 will be reported to the host; when sliding to the right, page0002 will be shown up, and a value of 0x0002 will be reported to the host.

leftPage	Page0001
_returnValue	0×0001
rightPage	Page0002
_returnValue	0×0002
topPage	Page0003
_returnValue	0x0003
bottomPage	Page0004
_returnValue	0×0004
slideEffect	Disable
_slideArea T-Y	0
_slideArea B-Y	0

Figure 5-3: Slide to jump – without sliding effects

#### 5.2.2 Slide to jump – with sliding effects

Developers may enable the sliding effects by setting [slideEffect] to "Enable". Only two sliding gestures are supported – [sliding to the left] and [sliding to the right]. The designated area (set by \_slideArea T-Y and \_slideArea B-Y) will move as the finger on the panel moves. Once the finger touch is released, the page jump will be performed.

slideEffect	Enable
_slideArea T-Y	100
_slideArea B-Y	300

Figure 5-4: Slide to jump – with sliding effects

Based on the settings shown in Figure 5-5, \_slideArea T-Y is 100, and \_slideArea B-Y is 300. The sliding area is then depicted as the green area shown in Figure 5-5.









Figure 5-6: Demonstration on Sliding Area

If \_slideArea T-Y is set to 0, and \_slideArea B-Y is set to 480 (Y resolution of the Panel), then the sliding effects will be like sliding a whole page, as shown below:



Figure 5-7: Sliding the whole page



#### Note:

**1.** Sliding area should not have dynamic widgets such as GIF, analogue clock, or digital clock, otherwise it may result in abnormal display.

#### 2. 0 <= \_slideArea T-Y < \_slideArea B-Y <= Panel Y resolution

3. If RGB format is set as RGB565, the HMI displays do not support the sliding effect on panels with resolution of 1024x600 or above.

If RGB format is set as RGB888, the HMI displays do not support the sliding effect on panels with resolution of 800x480 or above.

#### 5.3 New Page

Right click on page list, a pop-up window will be shown as Figure 5-8. Select [NewPage] to add a new page. Every new page will be added to the end of the page list by default. A new created page will have no contents.



Figure 5-8: Add a New Page

#### 5.4 Clone a Page

Right click on the page you wish to clone in the page list, a pop-up window will be shown as Figure 5-9. Select [ClonePage] to clone the page. A new page will be added to the end of the page list by default, and its contents will be the same as the original one. Developers must avoid address conflicts between widgets.

Page	Nar	ne	▲	Page	Name	
None Color	icon 0			0000	icon_0	
0001	test0001			0001	test0001	
0002	0002_RG	NewPa CloneP	<u> </u>	0002	0002_RGBColor(0,	
0003	0003_RGI	CleanP		0003	0003_RGBColor(0,	
				0004	test0001	

Figure 5-9: Clone a Page



#### 5.5 Clean Page

Right click on the page you wish to clear in the page list, a pop-up window will be shown as Figure 5-10. Select [CleanPage] to clear the page.



Figure 5-10: Clean Page

#### 5.6 Redundant Page

For the redundant pages (pages that are not used), developers may simply clear up their contents. Empty pages will not occupy Flash space.

#### 5.7 Delete the Last Page

Developers may delete the last page by clicking on [DeletePage] in the pop-up window, as shown in Figure 5-11. However the page is deleted, the cfg file still keeps its contents, therefore, if a new page with the same page ID is created afterwards, the deleted contents will be loaded to the new page.



#### Figure 5-11: Delete the Last Page

#### 5.8 Basic Operation

#### 5.8.1 Add a Widget

**Step I:** Click on the target widget icon, the cursor will be switched to "Corss" style.

0		99	<b>()</b>	EN P文	kbk
Page	Name	^	环形触摸 CircularTouch	roject Setting	Modbus

Figure 5-12: Add a Widget

**Step II:** Click within the editing area, and then drag to form the widget.

1	UI Page 100% View	Project Setting	UI Page 100% View	Project Setting
	+		varAdj_O	

Figure 5-13: Generate a Widget



**Step III:** Right click on the editing area to exit the Widget Adding mode, the cursor will be switched back to "Arrow" style.

#### 5.8.2 Select Existed Widgets

There are two ways to select existed widgets, (1) click on the target widget; (2) frame selection. When using the frame selection, the whole target widgets should be included. Once the frame selection is done, developers may move the selected widgets together, or copy them and then paste them to other pages.



Figure 5-14: Frame Selection



#### 5.8.3 Delete Widgets

	1
N:	

ICO

Click on the target widget or select multiple widgets through frame selection. Next, click on the ICON shown above or the [Delete] key on the keyboard, then the selected widgets will be deleted.

#### 5.8.4 Widget Clone



Click on the target widget, and then click on the ICON shown above. A new widget will be generated on the side of the original one. All the parameters of the new widget will be the same as the original one, except for its coordinates.



Figure 5-15: Clone a Widget

#### 5.8.5 Widget Copy and Paste



This function is for copying multiple widgets, and the copied widgets can be pasted to different pages. All the parameters will be the same as the original ones except for the addresses. The function also supports short-key: Ctrl + C = copy to clipboard; Ctrl + V = paste to the current page.

**Step I:** Frame select the target widgets, and then use Ctrl + C or click on the ICON above to copy the contents to the clipboard.





Figure 5-16: Copy Widgets

**Step II:** Go to destination page, and then use Ctrl + V short-key to paste the copied widgets. Finally, right click on the editing area to exit the selection mode.



Figure 5-17: Paste the Widgets

#### 5.8.6 Fine-tune Widget Location

Developers are allowed to adjust the location of widgets by directly entering coordinates or using mouse to drag the widgets to a designated location. To fine-tune the location of one or a set of widgets, developers may also utilize the 4 direction keys ( $\leftarrow \uparrow \lor \rightarrow$ ) on the keyboard. Each click will move the selected widgets to the designated direction for 1 pixel. These direction keys also support long-press operation.

**Note:** When the base map is zoom-in and exceeds the editing window, developers can also use the direction keys to move the editing window. Under such situation, using direction keys to fine-tune widget location will remain no actions until the editing window is moved to the limit.





Figure 5-18: Fine-tune Widget Location

#### 5.8.7 Load previous step and Load next step

Load previous step: Undo operation (short-key: Ctrl+Z).

Load next step: Redo operation (short-key: Ctrl+Y).

#### Note:

- **1.** Undo / Redo operations are only valid for the current editing page. The most 50 operations can be undone / redo.
- 2. Following operations will be recorded: (1) Move widgets; (2) Add/Delete widgets.
- 3. If a widget parameter is modified, it will only be recorded when (1) the current page is switched;(2) the project is compiled and saved.



Figure 5-19: Load [Previous] & [Next] step

#### 5.9 Short Keys

Generate UartTFT-II_Flash.bin	:	Ctrl + B
Fine-tune Widget Location	:	4 direction keys ( $\leftarrow \land \lor \rightarrow$ )
New Project	:	Ctrl + N
Open Project	:	Ctrl + O
СОРҮ	:	Ctrl + C
PASTE	:	Ctrl + V
DELETE	:	Delete
Zoom-in	:	Ctrl + I
Zoom-out	:	Ctrl + U
Original Size	:	Ctrl + Q
Set writeAddr	:	Ctrl + A
Undo	:	Ctrl + Z
Redo	:	Ctrl + Y
Save All	:	Ctrl + S
Open User Manual	:	F1

UI\_Editor-II

### 6 Widget

#### 6.1 Button



			Parameter	Data
Function	:	Jump to designated page	name	button_0
name	:	Widget name, User-definable	х	128
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the Button	apaa viros	NT STAL
W & H	:	The width and height of the Button.	Y	108
	Developers may set the width and height for virtual buttons. If an icon is added,		W	168
			н	119
		then its width and height will be adapted automatically.	returnValue	0x0020
returnValue	: Report value (through Uart), user-definable. Valid when [reportToHost] is set to Enable.	Report value (through Uart),	unpressedicon	
		pressedIcon		
unpressedIcon	:	Icon for the button (unpressed state)	pageGoto	
pressedIcon	:	Icon for the button (pressed state)	reportToHost	Disable
-	The width / height of unpressedIcon and		hostControl	Disable
	pressedIcon must be the same.	_triggerValue	0x0000	
pageGoto	:	Setup which page to jump to if the button is pressed.		
			Figure 6	-1: Button
reportToHost	:	Set [Enable] to report the returnValue throug pressed, set [Disable] otherwise. Refer to	•	

 more detail.

 hostControl
 : Set [Enable] to allow host to trigger the button. Note that the touch control function will be invalid when hostControl is enabled. Refer to <u>Widget</u>

**\_triggerValue** : The data sent by the host to trigger the widget.

Trigger: triggerValue for more detail.
### 6.2 SlideMenu



Function	:	Better visualize the slide menu.	
name	:	Widget name, User-definable	
writeAddr	:	Variable address, user-definable.	
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the SlideMenu	
W & H	:	The width and height of the SlideMenu. When the sliding direction is horizontal, the height does not need to be modified, and the width should be set according to the	

the width should be set according to the material. When the sliding direction is vertical, the width does not need to be modified. As shown in Figure 6-3, H0 is the height of a single digit, unit: Pixel.

Parameter	Data		
name	slmenu_0		
writeAddr	0×0000		
x	348		
Y	72		
w	197		
н	124		
L1	30		
L2	30		
direction	Vertical		
foreground			
background			
minValue	0.		
maxValue	10		
defaultValue	0		
adjStep	1		
reportToHost	Disable		

Figure 6-2: Slide Menu



Figure 6-3: Example of SlideMenu

# UI\_Editor-II

L1 & L2	:	As shown in Figure 6-3, the height of L1 is the same as that of L2. There are two examples: (1) To choose from a display of 3 options. As shown in Figure 6-3, the first picture on the left, the SlideMenu is separated into three parts, where L1 = L2 = H0, and the height of the selected area (in the middle) is also H0. Therefore the total height (H) is 3H0; (2) To choose from a display of 5 options. As shown in Figure 6-3, the second picture on the left, the SlideMenu is also separated into three parts, whereas L1 = L2 = 2H0, and the height of the selected area (in the middle) is H0. Therefore the total height (H) is 3H0; (2) To choose from a display of 5 options. As shown in Figure 6-3, the second picture on the left, the SlideMenu is also separated into three parts, whereas L1 = L2 = 2H0, and the height of the selected area (in the middle) is H0. Therefore the total height (H) is 5H0.
		Developers may follow below rules to setup L1, L2, and H:
		Assume there are N (must be an odd number) options in a display, then
		L1 = L2 = H0 * (N – 1) / 2, H = N * H0
		Same rules apply to horizontal SlideMenu, simply change H to W
direction	:	Setup sliding direction (4 options: Vertical / Horizontal / Vertical-Loop / Horizontal-Loop).
foreground	:	Foreground Image, as shown in Figure 6-3, the second picture on the right.
background		Background Image, as shown in Figure 6-3, the first picture on the right.
minValue & maxValue	:	Setup the range of selection, based on the prepared material. If there are 10 options in the prepared material, for example, Year 2020 to Year 2029, then minValue can be set to 20, and maxValue can be set to 29. Settable range is 0 ~ 65535.
defaultValue	:	Default value, must be within the minValue and maxValue.
adjStep	:	Movement of each slide operation. One step = H0, in pixel.
reportToHost	:	Set [Enable] to report the writeAddr and data through Uart interface if the SlideMenu is operated, otherwise set [Disable]. Refer to <u>Touch Returned</u> <u>Message</u> for more detail.
Note	:	<ol> <li>SlideMenu cannot be used to adjust backlight;</li> <li>The picture size should meet the following conditions:         <ul> <li>(1) H &lt; 8192;</li> <li>(2) W &lt; 8192; and</li> <li>(3) W*H &lt; 800*480.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>

# 6.3 PopupBox



Function	:	Add a popup box to better visualize the display
name	:	Popupbox name, user-definable
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the PopupBox
W & H	:	The width and height of the PopupBox. When an icon is added, its width and height will be adapted automatically.
returnValue	:	Report value (through Uart), user-definable.
unpressedIcon	:	Icon for the PopupBox (unpressed state)
pressedIcon	:	Icon for the PopupBox (pressed state). The width / height of unpressedIcon and pressedIcon must be the same.
pageGoto	:	Setup which page to jump to if the PopupBox is pressed.
box_X & box_Y	:	The left-top coordinate of the PopupBox.
dimming	:	<ul> <li>Background mode. There are two modes:</li> <li>(1) Disable: The background brightness remains the same;</li> <li>(2) Enable: The background brightness will be dimmed, yet the Popupbox brightness will be normal.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Data		
name	popbox_0		
Х	<mark>215</mark>		
Y	305		
W	460		
H	99		
returnValue	0x0000		
unpressedIcon			
pressedIcon			
pageGoto			
box_X	0		
box_Y	0		
dimming	Disable		
reportToHost	Disable		
clearLastPopupBox	Disable		
hostControl	Disable		
_triggerValue	0x0000		
backgroundPage			

#### Figure 6-4: Popupbox

reportToHost	:	Set [Enable] to report returnValue through Uart interface to host if the Popupbox is triggered, set [Disable] otherwise. Refer to <u>Touch Returned</u> <u>Message</u> for more detail.
clearLastPopupBox	:	Set [Enable] to clear PopupBox after exiting the PopupBox, set [Disable] otherwise.
hostControl	:	Set [Enable] to allow host to trigger the PopupBox. Note that the touch control function will be invalid when hostControl is enabled. Refer to <u>Widget Trigger: triggerValue</u> for more detail.
_triggerValue	:	The data sent by the host to trigger the widget.
backgroundPage	:	Set a background page for the Popupbox.

## 6.4 Variable Button



Function	:	To increase/decrease the value of a	name
Function	•	designated variable when the button is pressed	x
name	:	Name of the Variable Button, user-definable	Y
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the Variable Button	W
W & H	•	•	н
WαΠ	•	The width and height of the Variable Button. When an icon is added, its width and height will be adapted automatically.	write/
writeAddr		Start address of the variable value	adjSt
	•		minVa
adjStep	•	Increment / decrement value when the button is pressed.	max∖
maxValue &	:	Setup for Maximum and Minimum value.	dataT
minValue		These two values can be equal to each other. When these two values are set equal	grada
		to each other, it means writing the value to	cyclic
		the designated variable address when the button is pressed. The input value is in	longP
		decimal form, ranging from -32768 ~	unpre
		32767.	press
dataType	:	There are 5 data types: uchar, char, ushort, short, and bitControl.	report
gradation	:	Set [+] to increase the value of the variable	hostC
		when the button is pressed; set [-] to decrease the value of the variable when the	_tr
		button is pressed.	
			Fig
			5

Parameter	Data
name	varAdj_0
х	297
Y	85
w	180
н	121
writeAddr	0x0001
adjStep	1
minValue	0
maxValue	100
dataType	uchar
gradation	+
cyclicalCounting	Loop
longPress	Once
unpressedlcon	
pressedIcon	
reportToHost	Disable
hostControl	Disable
_triggerValue	0×0000

#### Figure 6-5: Variable Button

cyclicalCounting	:	Set [Loop] to auto-adjust the value of the variable when it reaches min/max value. When it reaches the maximum value, then adjust the value to minimum when the button is pressed again. When it reaches the minimum value, then adjust the value to maximum when the button is pressed again.
longPress	:	[Once] : trigger the button one time when it is pressed and released. [Repeat]: Long press is enabled. The button will be triggered continuously when it is pressed.
unpressedIcon	:	Icon for the button (unpressed state)
pressedIcon	:	Icon for the button (pressed state). The width / height of unpressedIcon and pressedIcon must be the same.

# **UI\_Editor-II**

reportToHost	: Set [Enable] to report writeAddr and data through Uart interface if the button is pressed, set [Disable] otherwise. Refer to <u>Touch Returned</u> <u>Message</u> for more detail.
hostControl	: Set [Enable] to allow host to trigger the button. Note that the touch control function will be invalid when hostControl is enabled. Refer to <u>Widget Trigger: triggerValue</u> for more detail.
_triggrValue	: The data sent by the host to trigger the button.

#### Note:

- **1.** When using a variable button with char or uchar data type to assign value to certain address, the higher byte of such address will not be changed.
- 2. When using bitControl, maxValue and minValue can only be 1 or 0.
- **3.** When assigning values to a Text Number or Graphics Number widget, the data types should be set as the same.

## 6.5 Multi-Variable Button



Function	:	To control the most 8 variables by a single button	
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable	
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the Multi-Variable Button.	
W & H	:	The width and height of the Multi-Variable Button. When an icon is added, its width and height will be adapted automatically.	
unpressedIcon	:	Icon for the button (unpressed state)	
pressedIcon	:	lcon for the button (pressed state). The width and height of unpressedIcon must be the same as that of pressedIcon.	
pageGoto	:	Setup which page to jump to. Leave it empty if no page jump needed.	
writeAddr0~7	:	Address of the variable	
_value9~7	:	Value of the variable (Hexadecimal)	
reportToHost	:	Set [Enable] to report the 8 writeAddr and their values through Uart interface if the button is pressed, set [Disable] otherwise. Refer to <u>Touch Returned Message</u> for more detail.	
hostControl	:	Set [Enable] to allow host to trigger the button. Note that the touch control function will be invalid when hostControl is enabled. Refer to <u>Widget Trigger:</u> <u>triggerValue</u> for more detail.	
_triggerValue	:	The data sent by the host to trigger the button.	

Parameter	Data
name	batVar_0
Х	471
Y	113
w	165
Н	196
unpressedIcon	
pressedIcon	
pageGoto	
writeAddr0	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF
writeAddr1	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF
writeAddr2	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF
writeAddr3	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF
writeAddr4	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF
writeAddr5	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF
writeAddr6	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF
writeAddr7	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF
reportToHost	Disable
hostControl	Disable
_triggerValue	0x0000

Figure 6-6: Multi-Variable Button

## 6.6 Circular Touch



Function	:	To control a variable by Circular Touch
name	:	Name of the Circular Touch, user-definable.
writeAddr	:	Address of the variable
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the Circular Touch.
W & H	:	The width and height of the Circular Touch. When an icon is added, its width and height will be adapted automatically.
foreground	:	Foreground image, as the middle picture (blue circle) shown in Figure 6-7.
background	:	(white circle) shown in Figure 6-7. The width/height of the foreground and background images must be the same.

slideButton : Slider Button, as **1** shown in Figure 6-7



Figure 6-7: Circular Touch

Parameter	Data			
name	rtouch_0			
writeAddr	0×0002			
Х	367			
Y	87			
w	147			
н	125			
foreground				
background				
slideButton				
slide_R	50			
touch_R	50			
minValue	0			
maxValue	100			
defaultValue	0			
startAngle	0			
finalAngle	359			
promptNum_x	73			
promptNum_y	62			
integerDigit	3			
decimalDigit	0			
alignment	Left			
fontID				
fontColor	0×000000			
firstlcon				
lasticon				
digitDisplayMode	NULL			
reportToHost	Disable			

Figure 6-8: Circular Touch



slide\_R : The distance from A to B, as shown in Figure 6-7. Move the slider button to the center of the circular rail as shown in Figure 6-9, UI\_Eidtor-II will auto calculate the value.



Figure 6-9: slide\_R

touch_R	Radius of the touc	ch area. As shown in Figure 6-7, based on the center of B.
minValue & maxValue	The range of the o	circular touch32768 ~ 32767.
defaultValue	Default value, mus	st be between minValue and maxValue.
startAngle	Start Angle of the	slider area.
finalAngle	increase when rota finalAngle (0°<=	slider area. e 6-7, C represents 0 degree, and the rotation degree will ating clockwise. In addition, startAngle cannot be larger than startAngle < finalAngle <=360°). This widget cannot be set gree counterclockwise.
promptNum_X & promptNum_Y integerDigit decimalDigit	coordinate of the setting the coordi Number of intege	the prompt number. Reference point is the left-top widget. Also, the alignment mode should be set before nate of the prompt number. r digits of the prompt number. al digits of the prompt number.



#### alignment

: Alignment mode (only for the horizontal direction) for the prompt number. Options include Left, Middle, and Right. The left-top X coordinate (promptNum\_X) of the prompt number is used as the base line. As shown in Figure 6-10:

[Left]: Display the prompt number as its left-top coordinate setting (promptNum\_X, promptNum\_Y)

[Middle]: Horizontally align the middle of the prompt number to the base line. [Right]: Horizontally align the right of the prompt number to the base line.



Figure 6-10: Prompt Number Alignment

fontID	Select from a Font list for the prompt numbers			
fontColor	et the font color for the prompt numbers			
firstlcon	The first Png picture, which should be the number "0"			
lasticon	The last Png picture, which should be the number "9" or the decimal point "."			
digitDisplayMode	Select the form of the prompt numbers, including [Null], [FontNum], and [IconNum]. [NULL] : No prompt number used			
	[FontNum]: Using Pont characters [IconNum]: Using Pong numbers			
reportToHost	Set [Enable] to report the writeAddr and its value through Uart interface if the widget is operated, set [Disable] otherwise. Refer to <u>Touch Returned</u> <u>Message</u> for more detail.			

Note: foreground and background Images must be set and cannot be left empty.

## 6.7 Slider Bar

ICON:	O BOOM

Function	:	To control a variable by Slider Bar
name	:	Name of the Slider Bar, user-definable.
writeAddr	:	Start address of the variable value
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the Slider Bar
W & H	:	The width and height of the Slider Bar. When an icon is added, its width and height will be adapted automatically. If no background picture added, the width and height will need to be set manually.
touch_X & touch_Y	:	The left-top coordinate of the touch area. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the Slider Bar.
touch_W & touch_H	:	The width and height of the touch area. The setting range must be within the background picture.
minValue & maxValue	:	The range of the Slider Bar32768 ~ 32767
defaultValue	:	Default location of the Slider Bar.

Parameter	Data				
name	slider_0				
writeAddr	0x0003				
x	328				
Y	161				
w	155				
н	99				
touch_X	5				
touch_Y	5				
touch_W	145				
touch_H	89				
minValue	0				
maxValue	100				
defaultValue	0				
bar_X	0				
bar_Y	0				
barlcon					
slideButton					
background					
direction	L_to_R				
reportToHost	Disable				



Figure 6-11: Slider Bar Example

### Figure 6-12: Slider Bar

bar_X & bar_Y	:	The left-top coordinate of the foreground picture. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the Slider Bar.
barlcon	:	Foreground picture, as the green area shown in Figure 6-11
slideButton	:	Slider button, as the rhombus shape shown in Figure 6-11. The height (width) of the slider button must be larger than or equal to that of the foreground picture.
background	:	Background picture, as the yellow area shown in Figure 6-11. The background picture can be omitted.
direction	:	Sliding direction, from the small value to the larger value.
reportToHost	:	Set [Enable] to report the writeAddr and its value through Uart interface if the widget is operated, set [Disable] otherwise. Refer to <u>Touch Returned Message</u> for more detail.

## 6.8 Keyboard

### 6.8.1 Setup keyboard widget

To use a keyboard widget, its materials must be set first. Refer to the steps below:

**Step I:** As the figure shown below, prepare two keyboard pictures, one represents the unpressed state, another represents the pressed state. The size the two pictures should be the same.



Figure 6-13: Keyboard Pictures

**Step II:** Add the two pictures to the Page list of UI\_Editor-II, as shown below:

0016	TextScroll					
0017	Audio					$\times$
0018	RGBColor(0,0,0)	1	2	h		
0019	Brightness	1	2	3		Del
0020	Unpressed Keypad	4	5	6	-	
0021	Pressed keypad		-			确
0022	Password KB1	7	8	9	0	定
0023	Password KB2					

Figure 6-14: Add Keyboard Picture (unpressed state)



Figure 6-15: Add Keyboard Picture (pressed state)

**Step III:** Add SingleKey widgets to the page of Keyboard picture (unpressed state), as shown in Figure 6-16.



Figure 6-16: Add SingleKey Widgets

Note that only SingleKey widgets are allowed to be added to the page of keyboard picture. In the parameter table of the SingleKey widget (at "1" location), as shown in Figure 6-17, the keyCode parameter, is set to 0x0031 which is the ASCII code of number "1". (Refer to <u>Setup Keyboard Key-code</u> for the key-code list.) In addition, the SingleKey parameter, pressPage, should be pointed to the location of the keyboard picture with pressed state, which is Page0021 in the example here.



Parameter	Data			
name	kbkey_0			
X	20			
Y	94			
W	64			
н	52			
keyCode	0x0031			
pressPage	Page0021			

Figure 6-17: Setup keyCode and pressPage

After the above materials are set, the parameter of Keyboard widget, pageID, should be set to the location of the keyboard picture with unpressed state, which is Page0020 in the example here, as shown in Figure 6-18.

dataType	short		
pagelD	Page0020		
fontColor	0×000000		

Figure 6-18: Setup Keypad Widget

**Note:** No widgets are allowed to be added to the page of the keyboard picture of pressed state.



## 6.8.2 SingleKey



Function name		Assign a key-code to each key Name of the key, user-definable.
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the key
W & H	:	The width and height of the key, roughly based on the key size on the keyboard picture.
keyCode	:	Key code
pressPage	:	When the key is pressed, the corresponding location of the designated page, as Figure 6-15, will be shown.

Parameter	Data			
name	kbkey_0			
X	357			
Y	132			
W	140			
н	121			
keyCode	0×0020			
pressPage				

#### Figure 6-19: SingleKey

Note: Refer to <u>Setup Keyboard Key-code</u> for the key code list.

## 6.8.3 Numeric Keypad



Function	:	Write a number to the designated address. The entering number is by ASCII coding.
name	:	Name of the Numeric Keypad, user-definable.
writeAddr	:	Starting address of the entered number.
byteLength	:	Data Length, auto-adjusted by the datatype. No need to modify
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the triggered area.
W & H	:	The width and height of the triggered area.
kpad_X & kpad_Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the pop-up keypad. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the current page.
input_X & input_Y:	:	Left-top coordinate of the number input area. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the Numeric Keypad page.
input_Max & input_Min	:	Set the max and min values of the input number. Theses settings are only valid when <b>inputLimit</b> is enabled. In addition, the input range is limited by the setting value of <b>integerDigit</b> and <b>decimalDigit</b> . Maximum input range is [-2147483647, 2147483647]
integer Digit	:	The number of integer digits allowed.
decimalDigit	:	The number of decimal digits allowed.
fontWidth	:	The width of the number – auto adapted by the selected font, no need to modify.
inputLimit	:	Set [Enable] to limit the entered digits to be within the value set by <b>input_Max</b> and <b>input_Min</b> .

Parameter	Data			
name	keypad_0			
writeAddr	0xFFFF			
byteLength	8			
х	262			
Y	99			
w	383			
Н	182			
kpad_X	0			
kpad_Y	0			
input_X	20			
input_Y	10			
input_Max	0			
input_Min	0			
inte <mark>ge</mark> rDigit	20			
decimalDigit	0			
fontWidth	16			
inputLimit	false			
alignment	Left			
cursorColor	Black			
fontID				
dataType	short			
pageID				
fontColor	0×000000			
reportToHost	Disable			
backgroundPage				
hostControl	Disable			
_triggerValue	0×0000			

### Figure 6-20: Numeric Keypad

UI\_Editor-II

alignment	:	Alignment mode. The display output is as shown below:
(1) Left: 123 (2) Right: 1	<b>4</b>   234	12345 12345
cursorColor	:	Set the cursor color
fontID	:	Select a font
dataType	:	Select a data type
pageID	:	The page ID of the Numeric Keypad. The designated page must have the picture of the Numeric Keypad (unpressed state). This parameter must be set and cannot be left empty.
fontColor	:	Set the color of the entered number
reportToHost	:	Set [Enable] to report the input number and writeAddr through Uart port after the [Enter] key is pressed, set [Disable] otherwise. Refer to <u>Touch</u> <u>Returned Message</u> for more detail.
backgroundPage	:	Set a background page for the Numeric Keypad.
hostControl	:	Set [Enable] to allow host to trigger the widget. Note that the touch control function will be invalid when hostControl is enabled. Refer to <i>Widget Trigger: triggerValue</i> for more detail.
_triggerValue	:	The data sent by the host to trigger the Numeric Keypad.
Note1	:	When assigning values to [Text Number Display] or [Graphics Number Display] through a Numeric Keypad, their parameters such as dataType, integerDigit, and decimalDigit must be the same, otherwise, the assigned value will be incorrect.
Note2	:	input_Max, input_Min, integerDigit, and inputLimit are used to specify the input range more clearly. As shown in Table 6-1, if inputLimit is enabled (set to [Enable]), whereas the setting values of input_Min/Max conflict with that of integerDigit, then the input number will be limited by the setting value of IntegerDigit.

intNum	inputLimit	input_Max	input_Min	Input Range
	TDUE	60	30	30~60
2	TRUE	200	-200	-99~99
	FALSE	60	30	00~99
	FALSE	200	-200	00~99

#### Table 6-1: Example of Input Range Limitation



The input ranges of different data types are listed in Table 6-2.

Data Type	a Type Input Range Maximum digit number		Recommended digit number	
char	-128 ~ 127	2	2	
Short	-32768 ~ 32767	4	4	
Int	-2^31 ~ 2^31-1	9	9	
long long	-2^63 ~ 2^63-1	18	18	

#### Table 6-2: Input Ranges of Different Data Types

**Note:** digit number = integerDigit + decimalDigit

# UI\_Editor-II

## 6.8.4 EN\_KeyBoard



Function	:	Input English letters.	
name	:	Name of the EN_KeyBoard, user-definable.	
writeAddr	:	Starting address of the input data	
wordLength	:	Data length. Unit: Word. These addresses cannot be used by other widgets thereafter.	
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the triggered area.	
W & H	:	The width and height of the triggered area.	
fontID	:	Select a font	
fontWidth	:	The width of the letter – auto adapted by the selected font, no need to modify.	
fontHeight	:	The height of the letter – auto adapted by the selected font, no need to modify.	
cursorColor	:	Set the cursor color	
fontColor	:	Set the color of the letters	
entryBox_X & entryBox_Y	: Left-top coordinate of the letter entry box. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the EN_Keyboard page.		
pageID	:	The page ID of the EN_Keyboard. The designated page must have the picture of the English Keyboard (unpressed state). This parameter must be set and cannot be left empty.	
keyboard_X & keyboard_Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the pop-up English Keyboard. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the current page.	

Parameter	Data
name	enkeyB_0
writeAddr	0xFFFF
wordLength	16
X	263
Y	108
w	205
н	106
fontID	
fontWidth	16
fontHeight	16
cursorColor	White
fontColor	0x000000
entryBox_X	0
entryBox_Y	0
pagelD	
keyboard_X	0
keyboard_Y	0
inputMode	New
displayFormat	normal
reportToHost	Disable
backgroundPage	
hostControl	Disable
_triggerValue	0×0000

### Figure 6-21: EN\_Keyboard

inputMode	:	Set [New] to start a new input; set [Modify] to read the existed value of the designated address and display the data in the entry box. Please note that English Keyboard does not support reading Chinese characters.
displayFormat	:	Set [Star] to display the entered letter as the symbol , ' * '.
reportToHost	:	Set [Enable] to report the input data and writeAddr through Uart port after the [Enter] key is pressed, Set [Disable] otherwise. Refer to <u>Touch Returned Message</u> for more detail.
backgroundPag e	:	Set a background page for the EN_KeyBoard widget
hostControl	:	Set [Enable] to allow host to trigger the EN_Keyboard. Note that the touch control function will be invalid when hostControl is enabled. Refer to <i><u>Widget</u></i>

# UI\_Editor-II

*<u>Trigger: triggerValue</u>* for more detail.

**\_triggerValue** : The data sent by the host to trigger the EN\_Keyboard.

**Note:** English Keyboard can only be used to assign values to String\_Label and Text Scroll widgets.



## 6.8.5 CN\_KeyBoard



Function	:	Input Chinese characters. The coding table is as shown in Table 6-5.
name	:	Name of the CN_KeyBoard, user-definable.
writeAddr	:	Starting address of the input data
wordLength	:	Data length. This parameter is set to limit the length of the input data. An ending code, 0x0000, will be added to the end of the input string. Therefore, the default data length will be wordLength+1, and these addresses cannot be used by other widgets thereafter.
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the triggered area.
W & H	:	The width and height of the triggered area.
显示文本字库	:	Select a Chinese Font, must be GBK font.
文字宽度	:	The width of the character – auto adapted by the selected font, no need to modify.
文字高度	:	The height of the character – auto adapted by the selected font, no need to modify.
拼音文本字库	:	Select a PinYin font, must be GBK font. Developers may set the same font for both 拼音文本字庫 and 显示文本字库.
拼音字母宽度	:	The width of the PinYin font – auto adapted by the selected font, no need to modify.
拼音字母高度	:	The height of the PinYin font – auto adapted by the selected font, no need to modify.
光标颜色	:	Set the cursor color
输入文字颜色	:	Set the color of the Chinese Font.
输入文字坐标 X 和 Y	:	Set the left-top coordinate of the first entered character, as <b>1</b> shown in Figure 6-23.The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the keyboard page.
提示文字颜色	:	Set the color of the prompt characters, as <b>2</b> and <b>3</b> shown in Figure 6-23.
拼音提示坐标 X		Set the left-top coordinate of the PinYin

Parameter	Data
name	cnkeyB_0
writeAddr	0xFFFF
wordLength	16
X	316
Y	110
W	172
Н	130
显示文本字库	
文字宽度	16
文字高度	16
拼音文本字库	
拼音字母宽度	16
拼音字母高度	16
光标颜色	White
输入文字颜色	0×000000
输入文字坐标X	0
输入文字坐标 <mark>Y</mark>	0
提示文字颜色	0×000000
拼音提示坐标X	10
拼音提示坐标Y	24
汉字提示坐标X	10
汉字提示坐标 <mark>Y</mark>	48
pageID	
键盘坐标X	0
键盘坐标Y	0
显示模式	New
文字间距 <mark>pixel</mark>	3
report <mark>ToHos</mark> t	Disable
background	
hostControl	Disable
_triggerValue	0×0000



和Y prompt character, as 2 shown in Figure 6-23. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the keyboard page.

#### Figure 6-22: CN\_Keyboard

**汉字提示坐标**: Set the left-top coordinate of the Chinese prompt characters, as <sup>3</sup> shown in **X和Y** Figure 6-23. The reference point (0,0) is the left-top coordinate of the keyboard page.

起	(					
chu	iang (	2				
床	创窗	怆;	多囱	办	抢	
~	!	@	#	\$	%	^
•	1	2	3	4	5	6

Figure 6-23: Example of PinYin Characters

pagelD	:	The page ID of the keyboard. This parameter cannot be left empty.
键盘坐标 X 和 Y	:	The left-top coordinate of the pop-up keyboard. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the current page.
显示模式	:	Set [Modify] to import the data of designated address and display it onto the entry box of the keyboard, set [New] otherwise.
文字间距 pixel	:	Set the gap between characters.
reportToHost	:	Set [Enable] to report the input data and writeAddr through Uart port after the [Enter] key is pressed, set [Disable] otherwise. Refer to <u>Touch Returned</u> <u>Message</u> for more detail.
backgroundPag e	:	Set a background page for the CN_KeyBoard widget
hostControl	:	Set [Enable] to allow host to trigger the CN_Keyboard. Note that the touch control function will be invalid when hostControl is enabled. Refer to <u>Widget Trigger: triggerValue</u> for more detail.
_triggerValue	:	The data sent by the host to trigger the CN_Keyboard.

**Note :** Chinese character can only be entered one by one. Also, the encoding of the related String\_Label and Text Scroll should be set the same as the font of CN\_KeyBoard (GBK font).

### 6.8.6 Setup Keyboard Key-code

### (1) Numeric Keypad

**ASCII Function Code:** 

0x00F0: Cancel

0x00F1: Enter

0x00F2: Backspace

Key-code List of Numeric Keypad							
Value	Key-code	Value	Key-code				
0	0x0030	7	0x0037				
1	0x0031	8	0x0038				
2	0x0032	9	0x0039				
3	0x0033	-	0x002D				
4	0x0034	•	0x002E				
5	0x0035	Cancel	0x00F0				
6	0x0036	Enter	0x00F1				
		Backspace	0x00F2				

#### Table 6-3: Numeric Keypad Coding

#### (2) EN\_KeyBoard

**ASCII Function Code:** 

0x00F0: Cancel

0x00F1: Enter

0x00F2: Backspace

0x00F3: Caps Lock

#### Table 6-4: English Keyboard Coding

	Key-code List of EN_KeyBoard										
	1st Row		2nd Row			3rd Row			4th Row		
Capital	Lowercase	Key-code	Capital	Lowercase	Key-code	Capital	Lowercase	Key-code	Capital	Lowercase	Key-code
~	`	0x7E60	Q	q	0x5171	А	а	0x4161	Z	Z	0x5A7A
!	1	0x2131	W	w	0x5777	S	S	0x5373	Х	x	0x5878
@	2	0x4032	E	е	0x4565	D	d	0x4464	С	с	0x4363
#	3	0x2333	R	r	0x5272	F	f	0x4666	V	v	0x5676
\$	4	0x2434	Т	t	0x5474	G	g	0x4767	В	b	0x4262
%	5	0x2535	Y	У	0x5979	Н	h	0x4868	Ν	n	0x4E6E
^	6	0x5E36	U	u	0x5575	J	j	0x4A6A	М	m	0x4D6D
&	7	0x2637	I	i	0x4969	К	k	0x4B6B	<	,	0x3C2C
*	8	0x2A38	0	О	0x4F6F	L		0x4C6C	>		0x3E2E
(	9	0x2839	Р	р	0x5070	:	;	0x3A3B	?	/	0x3F2F
)	0	0x2930	{	]	0x7B5B	"	1	0x2227	SP	SP	0x2020
_	-	0x5F2D	{	]	0x7D5D						



= 0x2B3D

+

0x7C5C

١

(3) CN\_Keyboard

GBK Function Code:

- 0x00F0: Cancel
- 0x00F1: Enter
- 0x00F2: Backspace
- 0x00F3: Caps Lock
- 0x00F4: PinYin / English input
- 0x00F5: Clear all input contents
- 0x00F7: Display last Chinese character list (for Pinyin Chinese Character)
- 0x00F8: Display next Chinese character list (for Pinyin Chinese Character)

	Key-code List of CN_KeyBoard										
	1st Row			2nd Row		3rd Row			4th Row		
Capital	Lowercase	Key-cod e	Capital	Lowercase	Key-code	Capital	Lowercase	Key-code	Capital	Lowercase	Key-code
~	`	0x7E60	Q	q	0x5171	А	а	0x4161	Z	Z	0x5A7A
!	1	0x2131	W	w	0x5777	S	S	0x5373	Х	x	0x5878
@	2	0x4032	E	е	0x4565	D	d	0x4464	С	с	0x4363
#	3	0x2333	R	r	0x5272	F	f	0x4666	V	v	0x5676
\$	4	0x2434	Т	t	0x5474	G	g	0x4767	В	b	0x4262
%	5	0x2535	Y	у	0x5979	н	h	0x4868	N	n	0x4E6E
^	6	0x5E36	U	u	0x5575	J	j	0x4A6A	М	m	0x4D6D
&	7	0x2637	I	i	0x4969	К	k	0x4B6B	<	,	0x3C2C
*	8	0x2A38	0	о	0x4F6F	L	I	0x4C6C	>	•	0x3E2E
(	9	0x2839	Р	р	0x5070	:	;	0x3A3B	?	/	0x3F2F
)	0	0x2930	{	]	0x7B5B	"	1	0x2227	SP	SP	0x2020
	-	0x5F2D	{	]	0x7D5D						
+	=	0x2B3D		λ	0x7C5C						

#### Table 6-5: Chinese Keyboard Coding

# **Buy** isplay

# **UI\_Editor-II**

Data

## 6.9 String\_Label

	Str
ICON:	

			A STATE OF A
Function	:	Display Chinese, English, numbers, and	wordLength
		special characters.	x
name	:	Name of the String_Label, user-definable.	Y
parameterAdd	:	Used to update widget parameters	w
r		through Uart interface. Refer to <u>String:</u> <u>parameterAddr</u> for more details.	н
writeAddr	:	Starting address of the input string	fontWidth
wordLength	:	Default data length of the string. Unit:	fontHeight
2		Word. The assigned storage space cannot	fontID
		be used by other unrelated widgets.	encoding
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the widget.	alignment
W & H	:	The width and height of the widget. The	backgroundColo
		height must be larger than or equal to the height of the font.	_color
fontWidth &		For prompting the font width and height	fontColor
fontHeight	•	only. No need to set them.	defaultText
fontID	:	Select a Font	passwordMode
encoding	:	For prompting the selected font encoding	multiLanguage
		types. No need to set it.	
			Figure 6-24:
alignment		: Alignment mode.	
		There are total 9 modes, combined by H	orizontal and Vert
		Horizontal: Left / Middle / Right	
		Vertical: Top / Middle / Bottom	

	1270-00
name	label_0
parameterAddr	0xFFFF
writeAddr	0x5E09
wordLength	20
x	140
Y	28
w	176
н	52
fontWidth	32
fontHeight	32
fontID	00_Font_1bit
encoding	GB2312
alignment	Left
backgroundColor	Disable
_color	0xD3D3D3
fontColor	0xFFFFFF
defaultText	label_0
passwordMode	Disable
multiLanguage	Disable

Parameter

#### : String\_Label

alignment	:	Alignment mode.					
-		There are total 9 modes, combined by Horizontal and Vertical options.					
		Horizontal: Left / Middle / Right					
		Vertical: Top / Middle / Bottom					
backgroundColor	:	Enable background color					
_color	:	Set the background color					
fontColor	:	Set the font color					
defaultText	:	Set a string to be displayed when power-on					
passwordMode	:	Set [Enable] to display the contents as the symbol , ' $*$ ' (The contents will not be changed.)					
multiLanguage	:	Set [Enable] to activate multi-language function. Refer to <u>Implement</u> <u>Multi-Language Display by Switching Text Code</u> for more detail.					

#### Note:

- 1. Users may change the string contents either by sending character codes (Refer to Write Commands to Control Widgets) or by a keyboard widget
- 2. The height of the widget must be set large enough for displaying multiple rows of contents.
- 3. When a String Lable is updated by a keyboard widget, their font encoding must be set as the

same.

4. If Unicode is used, then Win10 or above OS is suggested.

## 6.10 Text Scroll



Function	:	Scroll text from right to left
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.
parameterAddr	:	Used to update widget parameters through Uart interface. Refer to <u>String:</u> <u>parameterAddr</u> for more details.
writeAddr	:	Starting address of the input text
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the widget.
W & H	:	The width and height of the widget. The widget height must be larger or equal to the height of the font.
wordLength	:	Default data length of the string. Unit: Word. The assigned storage space cannot be used by other unrelated widgets.
fontWidth & fontHeight	:	For prompting the font width and height. No need to set them.
fontID	:	Select a font
encoding	:	For prompting the selected encoding types. No need to set it.
fontColor	:	Set the font color
backgroundColor	:	Set background color

Parameter	Data
name	textroll_0
parameterAddr	0xFFFF
writeAddr	0x5E1D
x	1 <mark>58</mark>
Y	119
w	176
н	56
wordLength	32
fontWidth	24
fontHeight	24
fontID	00_Font_1bit
encoding	GB2312
fontColor	0x000000
backgroundColor	0x0000FF
trailingSpace	64
interval(10ms)	50
alignment	Left
scrollMode	Enable
defaultText	textroll_0
transparency	Disable
multiLanguage	Disable

#### Figure 6-25: Text Scroll

trailingSpace: Refer to the below illustration. If the length of the text is longer than the widget width, the actual trailingSpace is as the set value. If the length of the text is shorter than the widget width W, the actual interval will be, W – the length of the text, no matter what the value is set. Unit: Pixel.





**interval (10ms):** The scrolling speed. Set 1 to move a pixel every 10ms; set 10 to move a pixel every 100ms. Setting range: 1 to 255

alignment	:	lignment mode. This parameter is only effective when the text is not scrolling.					
scrollMode	:	et [Enable] to scroll the text, set [Disable] otherwise. ote: If the length of the text is longer than the widget width, then scroll mode					
		will be enabled automatically, no matter what the scrollMode is set.					
defaultText	:	et a string to be displayed when power-on.					
transparency	:	Set [Enable] to skip the background color, and display the text only, set [Disable] otherwise					
multiLanguage	:	Set [Enable] to activate multi-language function. Refer to <u>Implement</u> <u>Multi-Language Display by Switching Text Code</u> for more detail.					

#### Note:

- **1.** The total text width (pixel) must be < X resolution of the panel \* 2, where text width = fontWidth \* number of characters.
- 2. Text contents can be changed either by sending character codes (Refer to <u>Write Commands</u> <u>to Control Widgets</u>) or by a keyboard widget.
- **3.** There can be only one scrolling row per widget.
- **4.** When using a keyboard widget to change the text, the font encoding must be the same for both [Text Scroll] and [Keyboard] widgets.

# 6.11 Text Number Display



Function	:	To display a number
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.
parameterAddr	:	Used to update widget parameters through Uart interface. Refer to <u>Text</u> <u>Number Display: parameterAddr</u> for more details.
writeAddr	:	Starting address of the number
byteLength	:	The length of the space for storing the number. This parameter is auto adapted according to the data type of the number.
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the widget.
W & H	:	The width and height of the widget. The widget height must be larger than or equal to the height of the font.
fontWidth	:	Used to show the font width, no need to setup
fontID	:	Select a font
encoding	:	Used to show the coding type, no need to setup
alignment	:	Alignment mode. Options includes Left, Right, and Middle
integer Digit	:	Set the digit number of the integer.
decimalDigit	:	Set the digit number of the decimal. See <i><u>Digit Number of Integer &amp; Decimal</u></i> for more details.

Parameter	Data
name	number_0
parameterAddr	0xFFFF
writeAddr	0x0038
byteLength	2
X	274
Y	122
W	253
Н	202
fontWidth	65535
fontID	
encoding	
alignment	Left
integerDigit	4
decimalDigit	0
dataType	short
unitSymbol	
_length	0
fontColor	0x000000
defaultNumber	0
leadingZero	Disable

### Figure 6-26: Text Number

dataType	:	Data types include char, uchar, char_H8, uchar_H8, Short, ushort, int, uint, and ong long. See <i><u>Data Type</u></i> for more details.				
uniSymbol	:	Support symbols based on ASCII				
_length	:	Number of bytes of the uniSymbol. (One byte for each ASCII character)				
fontColor	:	Font color				
defaultNumber	:	Default text to display after power on.				
leadingZero	:	Set [Enable] to add leading zeros, set [Disable] otherwise.				

#### Note:

ICO

r

- 1. Only one decimal point is allowed. Redundant decimal points and the numbers behind them will be eliminated.
- 2. Refer to *Write Commands to Control Widgets* for the example of updating numbers by Uart port.

## 6.12 Graphics Number Display



ICON:			Parameter	Data	
Function	:	Display numbers by assembled png pictures including 0 ~ 9 numbers, a	name	pngNumber_0	
		decimal point, and a minus sign.	parameterAddr	0xFFFF	
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.	writeAddr	0x003C	
parameterAdd	:	Used to update widget parameters	byteLength	2	
r		through Uart interface. Refer to <u>Graphics</u> <u>Number Display: parameterAddr</u> for more	x	315	
		details.	Y	116	
writeAddr	:	Starting address of the number	w	234	
byteLength	:	The length of the space for storing the	н	230	
		number. This parameter is auto adapted according to the data type of the number.	integerDigit	4	
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinates of the widget.	decimalDigit	0	
W & H	:	The width and height of the widget. The	dataType	short	
		height will be auto adapted, according to the imported png pictures.	alignment	Left	
integer Digit	:	Set the digit number of the integer.	firstlcon		
decimalDigit	:	Set the digit number of the decimal. See	lasticon		
		<u>Digit Number of Integer &amp; Decimal</u> for more details.	defaultNumber	100	
dataType	:	Data types include char, uchar, char H8,	leadingZero	Disable	
addiffe	uchar_H8, Short, ushort, int, uint, and lon long. See <u>Data Type</u> for more details.				
			Figure 6-27: G	iraphics Number	
alignment	:	Alignment mode. Options includes Left, Rig	ht, and Middle		
firstlcon	:	Select the icon of "0"			
lasticon	:	Select the last icon based on display needs. icon of decimal point, minus sign, or the nu			

**defaultNumbe** : Default number to be displayed after power on.



leadingZero : Set [Enable] to add leading zeros, set [Disable] otherwise.

**Note: 1.** The order of the pictures is 0 ~ 9, decimal point, and then the minus sign.

- **2.** Only one decimal point is allowed. Redundant decimal points and the numbers behind them will be eliminated.
- **3.** Refer to <u>*Write Commands to Control Widgets*</u> for the example of updating numbers by Uart port.

### 6.13 Real Time Clock

#### 6.13.1 Analog Clock



Function	:	Display an analog clock
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.
parameterAddr	:	Used to update widget parameters through Uart interface. Refer to <u>Analog</u> <u>Clock: parameterAddr</u> for more details.
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the widget.
W & H	:	The width and height of the widget. These parameters will be auto adapted, according to the imported pictures.
hourHand_L	:	The length of the hour hand on the longer side. See example depicted in Figure 6-30.
hourHand_S	:	The length of the hour hand on the shorter side. See example depicted in Figure 6-30.
hourHand_W	:	The width of the hour hand.
hourHandColor	:	The color of the hour hand.
background	:	The background image.
centerlcon	:	The center image of the analog clock. (e.g. the dot image shown in Figure 6-29)

Parameter	Data
name	Clock_0
parameterAddr	0xFFFF
x	236
Y	70
W	209
н	200
hourHand_L	40
hourHand_S	15
hourHand_W	10
hourHandColor	0xB49600
minuteHand_L	50
minuteHand_S	15
minuteHand_W	6
minuteHandColor	0xB4FF00
secondHand_L	65
secondHand_S	20
secondHand_W	3
secondHandColor	0x00B400
background	
centerlcon	





Figure 6-29: Example of Analog Clock



Figure 6-30: hourHand\_L and hourHand\_S

#### Note:

1. To set the parameters of minute hand and second hand, please refer to the description of hour hand.

2. This widget only works correctly when RTC circuit is available.



#### 6.13.2 Digital Clock

	09:15
ICON:	

Function name parameterAdd r	:	To display a digital clock Name of the widget, user-definable. Used to update widget parameters through Uart interface. Refer to <u>Digital</u> <u>Clock: parameterAddr</u> for more details.		
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the widget		
W & H	:	The width and height of the widget		
firstlcon	:	Select the picture of "0"		
lasticon	:	Select the picture of "Saturday" or "/(Day)"		

Parameter	Data			
name	RTC_0			
parameterAddr	0xFFFF			
X	278			
Y	88			
w	233			
н	156			
firstlcon				
lasticon				
displayFormat	YY/MM/DD			

#### Figure 6-31: Digital Clock

**displayFormat** : Display options, as shown in Figure 6-32.

YY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS
YY/MM/DD
YY/MM
MM/DD
HH:MM:SS
HH:MM
MM:SS
Week
YY/MM/DD/HH:MM:SS
YY/MM/DD/
YY/MM/
MM/DD/

Figure 6-32: Display Options of Digital Clock

- Note: 1. The order of the PNG pictures is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, :, / (Year) , / (Month) , / (Day) , Sun, Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur, Fri, Sat.
  - **2.** If week information is not needed, then only the below PNG pictures are required: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, :, / (Year) , / (Month) , / (Day)
  - **3.** The file number of '/ (Day) ' cannot be used by other materials even if '/ (Day) ' is not used.
  - 4. Refer to *Icon Width & Height* for the setting rules about the Icon width/height.
  - 5. This widget only works correctly when RTC circuit is available.

#### 6.13.3 How to update Date and Time

There are two steps for updating the date and time:

**Step 1:** Write data to the corresponding registers

Related registers: Year 0x7002, Month 0x7003, Day 0x7004, Hour 0x7005, Minute 0x7006, Second 0x7007

Step 2: Confirm the modification

Assign one of the values listed below to 0x7008:

- 0: Year, Month, Day, Hour, Minute, Second
- 1: Year, Month, Day
- 2: Year, Month
- 3: Month, Day
- 4: Hour, Minute, Second
- 5: Hour, Minute
- 6: Minute, Second

#### Note:

- 1. When updating Date and Time through Uart interface, simply write data to the registers of  $0x7002 \sim 0x7007$ , no need to send confirmation value to 0x7008.
- 2. Refer to <u>*Time Register 0x7002 ~ 0x7007*</u> for the example of updating Date/Time by Uart port.

UI\_Editor-II

### 6.14 Timer



:	Set the timer and the operations to execute after the countdown is done.
:	Name of the widget, user-definable.
:	Used to update widget parameters through Uart interface. Refer to <u><i>Timer:</i></u> <u>parameterAddr</u> for more details.
:	Left-top coordinate of the widget
:	The width and height of the widget. These parameters will be auto adapted, according to the imported picture.
:	The address of the target time.
:	Set the target time in decimal, ranging from 1~65535, in seconds.
:	The address of the counting time.
:	Set the start counting time in decimal, ranging from 1~65535, in seconds.
:	The address of the control register of the timer.
	Set timer operations:
	0:Pause the timer 1:Start the timer 2:Cancel the timer 3:Show timer at pause state
:	Select the picture of "0"
:	Select the picture of "/(Day)"
:	Timer styles. Set NULL to hide the timer.
:	Set the counting mode. "+" : incremental; "-" : decrement
:	Set [Enable] to keep the timer counting even if the display is switched to other pages. Set [Disable] otherwise.

Parameter	Data
name	uitimer_0
parameterAddr	0xFFFF
Х	283
Y	126
W	261
Н	203
presetAddr	0x0040
_value	120
countAddr	0x0041
_value	0
controlAddr	0x00 <mark>4</mark> 2
value	1:Start the timer
firstlcon	
lasticon	
displayFormat	MM:SS
countMode	+
globalCounting	Disable
reportToHost	Disable
writeAddr0	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF
writeAddr1	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF
writeAddr2	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF
writeAddr3	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF

#### Figure 6-33: Timer

**reportToHost** : Set [Enable] to report writeAddr0~7 and their values through Uart port after the counting is done, set [Disable] otherwise.

writeAddr0~7 : The address of the operation that will be executed after the counting is done.



\_value0~7 : The value to be assigned to the address of the operation after the counting is done.

#### Note:

- For incremental counting, the counting time = Preset\_value CalcValue, which means Preset\_value must be greater than count\_value, and the timer will count from the value of count\_value to that of Preset\_value. For example, if count\_value = 60 and Preset\_value = 180, then the timer will count 2 minutes (180 - 60 = 120 seconds). The display will be initially 01:00, and then count to 03:00.
- 2. For decremented counting, the counting time = count\_value no matter what the value of Preset\_value is set. For example, if count\_value = 60, then the timer will start at 01:00 and then countdown to 00:00.
- **3.** When displayFormat is set to "SS", the number will be displayed in seconds. The digit number will be based on the setting of Preset\_value. For example, if Preset\_value = 4, then the digit number of the timer is 4.
- **4.** This widget only works correctly when RTC circuit is available.

# UI\_Editor-II

gif\_0

Data

Parameter

name

### 6.15 GIF



Function	:	To display a Gif picture.	Х
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.	Y
parameterAdd	:	Used to update widget parameters through	w
r		Uart interface. Refer to <i><u>Gif: parameterAddr</u></i> for more details.	н
writeAddr	:	Address of the value for controlling Gif	playOnce
		widget.	startCode
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the Gif.	stopCode
W & H	:	The width and height of the Gif. These parameters will be auto adapted, according	playAtSta
		to the imported picture.	interval(10
playOnceCode	:	Set a value to represent the action of [play	gifName
	once]. When this value is assigned to the writeAddr, Gif will be played once.	dataForm	
startCode	:	Set a value to represent the action of [start	defaultSta
		playing]. When this value is assigned to the	effects
		writeAddr, the related Gif will be played.	writeAddr
stopCode	:	Set a value to represent the action of [stop playing]. When this value is assigned to the	_value
		writeAddr, the playing Gif will be stopped.	writeAddr
playAtStart	:	Set [Enable] to play Gif from the first frame. Set [Disable] to play Gif from where it is	_value
		stopped.	writeAddr
Interval(10ms)	:	The time gap between frames. 10ms per	_value
		unit, if the set value is 2, then the time gap is 20ms. Maximum setting value: 255.	writeAddr
gifName	:	Click to add Gif	_value
- dataFormat	:	Set data format for the gif frames. See	writeAddr4
		dataFormat for more details.	_value

#### parameterAddr 0xFFFF writeAddr 0x0043 342 136 196 180 eCode 11 10 е 100 е Disable art 5 0ms) nat Run atus Disable rO 0xFFFF 0xFFFF r1 0xFFFF 0xFFFF r2 0xFFFF 0xFFFF r3 0xFFFF 0xFFFF r4 0xFFFF 0xFFFF

### Figure 6-34: Gif

defaultStatus:Set the default status, including:Run: Play the Gif in loopStop: Stop at the first frameDisappear: No showRunOnce: Play the Gif once and then stop

**UI\_Editor-II** 

effects	:	Set [Enable] if the Gif is overlapped with graphic number, icon ( $\alpha$ PNG), or text widgets. Set [Disable] otherwise.
writeAddr0~ 7	:	The address of the operation that will be executed once the Gif is done playing.
_value0~7	:	The value to be assigned to the address of the operation once the Gif is done playing.

#### Note:

- **1.** Assigning 0xFFFF to the variable address of Gif can make the Gif disappeared.
- 2. When using Variable Button to control a Gif widget, its data type must be set as ushort.
- **3.** Assign 0x7000 to writeAddrN to implement "Play once then jump to designated page" action. The designated page number (hexadecimal value) should be assigned to \_valueN.
- **4.** Gif can only be overlapped with graphic number, icon (αPNG), and text widgets. Each overlapped widget should be fully covered by the Gif widget to avoid abnormal display.
- 5. The refresh rate is related the size of each frame, and the interval setting.
- **6.** For LT268x & 269, when using PNG Gif, the gif resolution should meet the requirement of W\*H <= 40000.
- **7.** For LT168A&B and LT268x&LT269, Gif cannot be overlapped with PNG numbers or text widgets.
- **8.** Refer to <u>*UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin*</u> for the explanation about the size of the bin file converted from Gif.


### 6.16 QR Code



			name
Function	:	To show a QR Code.	parameterAddr
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.	writeAddr
parameterAdd r	:	Used to update widget parameters through Uart interface. Refer to <u>QRCode:</u> <u>parameterAddr</u> for more details.	byteLength X
writeAddr	:	Start address of the QR code information.	Y
byteLength	:	The length of the variable. Set by required	w
		data amount. The assigned storage space cannot be used by other unrelated	н
		widgets.	size(50pixels)
X, Y, W, H	:	The coordinate, width, and height of the QR code. The width and height will be	content
		auto adapted by the assigned value of size.	
			Figure
size	:	The display magnification of the QR code. The default size of the QR code is 50 pixels.	

Parameter	Data		
name	qrcode_0		
parameterAddr	0xFFFF		
writeAddr	0x0044		
byteLength	200		
Х	362		
Y	128		
W	100		
н	100		
size(50pixels)	2		
content	https://		

### e 6-35: QRCode

si tings range from 1 to 6. set 2 to enlarge the QR code to 2x50 = 100 pixels. The width and height will be changed accordingly.

#### : Setting QR code information. Developers may update the information through content Uart port when needed.

#### Note:

1. Refer to <u>Write Commands to Control Widgets</u> for the example of updating data by Uart port.



### 6.17 Audio Play

	1		1 )
Function	:	To play audios. Support maximum 99 audio files.	1
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.	ł
X, Y, W, H	:	The coordinate, width, and height of the widget.	1
Wav ID	:	Click to assign an audio file.	1
Repeat	:	Set [Enable] to play the assigned audio file in loop. Set [Disable] to play it only once.	

Parameter	Data		
name	wav_0		
X	393		
Y	48		
W	181		
н	192		
wa <mark>v</mark> ID			
repeat	Disable		

### Figure 6-36: Audio Play

Note: Only one Audio Play widget is allowed in a page.

### How to Switch Audios:

Developers may assign the designated value to the Wave Control Register to play the desired audio. The address of the Wav Control Register is 0x700A.

Available operations (by assigning the below values to Wav Control Register):

0x0000: Stop playing

0x0001: Play the 1<sup>st</sup> audio file in the WavBin folder.

(Assign 0x0002 to play the 2<sup>nd</sup> audio file)

0x8001: Play the 1<sup>st</sup> audio file in loop

(Assign 0x8002 to play the 2<sup>nd</sup> audio file in loop)

## 6.18 Progress Bar



Function	:	To display a progress bar.	na
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.	pa
parameterAdd r	:	Used to update widget parameters through Uart interface. Refer to <u>Progress</u> <u>Bar: parameterAddr</u> for more details.	w X
writeAddr	:	Variable address of the progress bar.	Y
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the widget. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the page.	M H ba
W & H	:	The width and height of the widget. These parameters will be auto adapted, according to the imported picture.	ba
bar_X & bar_Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the progress bar. The reference point (0,0) is the left-top coordinate of the background picture. If no background picture is used, then the two parameters must be set to 0.	ba m m
direction	:	The progress direction, from small to large.	de ba
barlcon	:	The picture of the progress bar.	

Parameter	Data
name	progress_0
parameterAddr	0xFFFF
writeAddr	0x00A8
x	435
Y	119
w	183
н	190
bar_X	0
bar_Y	0
direction	L_to_R
barlcon	
minValue	0
maxValue	100
defaultValue	0
background	

### Figure 6-37: Progress Bar

minValue & maxValue	Define the range of the progress bar32768 ~ 32	767
defaultValue	: Default value (initial position) of the progress bar.	
background	Assign the background picture.	

## 6.19 Circular Progress Bar



Function	:	To display a circular progress bar.
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.
parameterAddr	:	Used to update widget parameters through Uart interface. Refer to <u>Circular</u> <u>Progress Bar: parameterAddr</u> for more details.
writeAddr	:	Variable address of the circular progress bar.
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the widget. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the page.
W & H	:	The width and height of the widget. These parameters will be auto adapted, according to the imported picture.
foreground	:	Assign a foreground picture.
background	:	Assign a background picture.
minValue & maxValue	:	Define the range of the progress bar. -32768 ~ 32767
defaultValue	:	Default value of the progress bar
startAngle	:	Start angle
finalAngle	:	Final angle
promptNum_X ,promptNum_Y	:	The coordinate of the number shown in the widget. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the widget.
integer Digit	:	The digit number of the integer number
decimalDigit	:	The digit number of the decimal number
alignment	:	Alignment mode. Refer to <u><i>Circular Touch</i></u> for more detail.
fontID	:	Click to select a font
fontColor	:	Set font color
firstlcon	:	Select the picture of "0".

Parameter	Data
name	rProgress_0
parameterAddr	0xFFFF
writeAddr	0x00A9
x	467
Y	215
w	130
Н	109
foreground	
background	
minValue	0
maxValue	100
defaultValue	0
startAngle	0
finalAngle	359
promptNum_X	65
promptNum_Y	54
integerDigit	3
decimalDigit	0
alignment	Left
fontID	
fontColor	0x000000
firstlcon	
lasticon	
digitDisplayMode	NULL

### Figure 6-38: Circular Progress Bar

firstlcon	:	Select the picture of "0".
lasticon	:	Select the picture of decimal point.
digitDisplayMode	:	[FontNum]: display font numbers; [IconNum]: display PNG numbers; [NULL]: not showing numbers

Note: foreground and background pictures must be set and cannot be left empty.



### 6.20 Bit Status



			nam
Function	:	Display the designated picture based on	- Carrie
		the bit status of the data assigned to the	para
		variable address.	write
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.	bitIn
parameterAdd	:	Used to update widget parameters	DIUN
r		through Uart interface. Refer to <i>Bit</i>	Х
		<u>Status: parameterAddr</u> for more details.	Y
writeAddr	:	Variable address of the widget.	W
bitIndex	:	Set a designated bit, ranging from 0 to	н
		15. 1. If this designated bit is 0,	
		then the picture assigned to offStatelcon	offSt
		will be displayed.	onS
		2. If this designated bit is 1, then the	
		picture assigned to onStatelcon will be	over
		displayed.	
		3. Initial value of the variable is 0x0000	

Parameter	Data		
name	bitlcon_0		
parameterAddr	0xFFFF		
writeAddr	0x00AA		
bitIndex	bit0		
x	451		
Y	111		
W	144		
Н	253		
offStatelcon			
onStatelcon			
overlap	Disable		

### Figure 6-39: Bit Status

X & Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the widget. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the current page.
W & H	:	The width and height of the widget. These parameters will be auto adapted, according to the imported picture.
offStatelcon	:	Select a picture to be shown when the designated bit is 0.
onStatelcon		Select a picture to be shown when the designated bit is 1.
overlap		[Disable]: To display the picture directly onto the base map regardless of the other existed widget images at the same location. [Enable]: To display the picture by overlapping with the existed widget images at the same location.
NI		

#### Note:

**1.** Refer to <u>Write Commands to Control Widgets</u> for the example of updating data by Uart port.

# BuyDisplay

Parameter

Data

### 6.21 Icon



		name	icon_0
Function name	<ul><li>To display one or a set of icons.</li><li>Name of the widget, user-definable.</li></ul>	parameterAddr writeAddr	0xFFFF 0x00AC
parameterAddr	<ul> <li>Warne of the widget, user-demable.</li> <li>Used to update widget parameters through Uart interface. Refer to <u>Icon:</u> <u>parameterAddr</u> for more details.</li> </ul>	byteLength X	2 535
writeAddr byteLength X & Y	<ul> <li>Variable address of the widget.</li> <li>Variable data length</li> <li>Left-top coordinate of the widget. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the current page.</li> </ul>	Y W H firstlcon	161 160 236
W & H	: The width and height of the widget. These parameters will be auto adapted, according to the imported picture.	lastlcon dataFormat defaultDisplayID	
firstlcon	: Select the start picture	minDisplayID	0
lasticon	: Select the last picture. To display a set of icons, these icons must be numbered in consecutive order, and their width/height must be the same.	maxDisplayID overlap	0 Disable

### Figure 6-40: Icon

dataFormat	: Set the icon data format, refer to <i>dataFormat</i>
defaultDisplayID	: Set the default icon to be displayed once power-on. If this parameter is left empty, then the value will be 0.
minDisplayID & MaxDisplayID	<ul> <li>These two parameters must meet the condition of Max – Min + 1 = the amount of the icons. For example, if there are 10 icons named by consecutive numbers, 0100 ~ 0109, then minDisplayID and maxDisplayID can be set to [0, 9] or [10, 19]. The acceptable setting range is 0 ~ 65535.</li> </ul>
overlap	<ul> <li>Set [Disable] to display the icon directly onto the base map regardless of the other existed widget images at the same location.</li> <li>Set [Enable] to display the icon by overlapping with the existed widget images at the same location.</li> </ul>

### Note:

- 1. If an Icon widget controls only one icon, then only when minDisplayID = maxDisplayID = the value assigned to writeAddr, can the icon be displayed.
- 2. If an Icon widget controls a set of icons, then only when minDisplayID <= value assigned to writeAddr <= maxDisplayID, can the designated icon be displayed.



## 6.22 Trend Graph



Function	:	To display one trend graph based on the data transmitted by the MCU.
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.
parameterAddr	:	Used to update widget parameters through Uart interface. Refer to <u>Trend</u> <u>Graph: parameterAddr</u> for more details.
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the widget.
W & H	:	The width and height of the display area.
y_RefereceLine	:	The distance between the top of the widget display area and the baseline. Refer to Figure 6-42, unit: pixel.
_referenceValue	:	The value represented by the baseline. Refer to Figure 6-42, the baseline value is 2000, unit: pixel. When host sends a value of 2500, it will be displayed above the baseline. When host sends a value of 1500, it will be displayed below the baseline. Refer to <u>Example: Trend Graph</u> for more details.

Parameter	Data		
name	curve_0		
parameterAddr	0xFFFF		
х	<mark>4</mark> 43		
Y	83		
w	142		
Н	167		
y_Refe <mark>renceLine</mark>	83		
_referenceValue	83		
lineColor	0x00B400		
channel	0		
x_Spacing(Pixels)	1		
lineWidth	1		
direction	R-L		
maxData	256		
minData	0		

### lineColor : Set the line color

### Figure 6-41: Trend Graph



### Figure 6-42: y\_Reference Line and baseline

channel	:	Select the channel of the trend graph, ranging from 0 $\sim$ 7.
x_Spacing(Pixels)	:	Set the horizontal gap between data points. Unit: pixel.
lineWidth	:	Set the line width of the trend graph. Unit: pixel.



**direction** : Trend Graph moving direction. R-L: from right to left; L-R: from left to right. As shown in Figure 6-43, where host sends two data (0x00C8, 0x0064) to channels with different direction settings.



Figure 6-43: Example of Direction Settings

- maxData : The maximum value that the widget area represents.
- **minData** : The minimum value that the widget area represents.

As shown in Figure 6-44, based on the widget area, maxData is set to 3000, and minData is set to 1000.



Figure 6-44: Example of maxData and minData

**Note:** To place multiple Trend Graph widgets in one page, the below rules must be followed.

- **1.** The Trend Graph widgets should not be overlapped with each other.
- **2.** If an overlapped display of different Trend Graph widgets is required, then their X, Y, W, and H parameters must be set to the same.



## 6.23 Encoder



MCU Number	Encoder
LT7689 (7689)	Support
LT168A (168A)	Not Support

Function	:	To operate the display by an Encoder, instead of a touch panel. A knob part will be needed for implementation.
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.
writeAddr	:	Encoder Address. The icon used to control the encoder should be assigned to the same address.
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the widget.
W & H	:	The width and height of the widget.
item0 ~ 15	:	These parameters are used to define different operations from 4 options. Each page is allowed to have the most one encoder widget, which means each page may have the most 16 operations through the encoder widget.

Parameter	Data		
name	encoder_0		
writeAddr	0x00AD		
x	521		
Y	126		
w	146		
н	179		
item0	NULL		
item1	NULL		
item2	NULL		
item3	NULL		
item4	NULL		
item5	NULL		
item6	NULL		
item7	NULL		
item8	NULL		
item9	NULL		
item10	NULL		
item11	NULL		
item12	NULL		

Figure 6-45: Encoder

### 6.23.1 Encoder: Operation Principle

An Encoder is usually operated with a set of icons or number widgets. For example, when the knob of an encoder is turned, a preset icon will be shown up for further operation. To implement this function, the encoder and the icon/number widgets have to share the same variable address. When the knob of an encoder is turned, the variable value of the encoder will be changed. Developers may then make the icon to be displayed or disappeared based on the updated value.

There are two modes to apply the Encoder widget:

Mode 1: Using an Encoder to control multiple icon widgets.

- 4 The Encoder and the icon widgets must share the same address
- **4** The minDisplayID and maxDisplayID of an Icon widget must be set to the same.
- **4** Each Icon has different min and max value (must be incremental from 0)
- The number of Icon widgets should be the same as the Item setting of the Encoder widget
- [item] must be set in consecutive order. For example, if item 1 is set, then item 0 must be set too.

### Setting Example of Mode 1:

Figure 6-46 and Figure 6-47 illustrate the settings for both icon widget and encoder widget:

: Assign the same variable address for both icon and encoder widgets

: minDisplayID and maxDisplayID must be set as the same value for each icon widget.

: Three items for defining the operations represented by three Icon widgets

Parameter	Data	Parameter	Data	Parameter	Data
name	icon_0	name	icon_1	name	icon_2
parameterAddr	0xFFFF	parameterAddr	0xFFFF	parameterAddr	0xFFFF
writeAddr	0x5101	writeAddr	0x5101	writeAddr	0x5101
byteLength	2	byteLength	2	byteLength	2
х	25	x	281	x	542
Y	98	Y	100	Y	100
Ŵ	238	W	238	w	238
н	152	Н	152	н	152
firstlcon	0350.png	firstlcon	0351.png	firstlcon	0352.png
lasticon		lasticon		lasticon	
dataFormat		dataFormat		dataFormat	
defaultDisplayID		defaultDisplayID		defaultDisplayID	
minDisplayID	2	minDisplayID	3	minDisplayID	4
maxDisplayID	2	maxDisplayID	3	maxDisplayID	4
overlap	Disable	overlap	Disable	overlap	Disable

Figure 6-46: Icon Settings for Encoder Application (Mode 1)



Parameter	Data		
name	encoder_0		
writeAddr	0x5101		
X	338		
Y	20		
w	168		
Н	62		
item0	1,Page0061,0xF		
item1	1,Page0062,0xF		
item2	1,Page0043,0xF		
item3	NULL		
item4	NULL		
item5	NULL		
item6	NULL		
item7	NULL		

#### Figure 6-47: Encoder Settings (Mode 1)

Mode 2: An Encoder is used to control one Icon widget

- **4** The Encoder and the icon widget must share the same address
- The icon widget should consist of a number (N) of pictures in a consecutive order (N <= 15)</p>
- The minDisplayID and maxDisplayID should be set to [0 ~ N]
- The Item parameter of the Encoder should be set the same as the icon picture amount (N)
- [item] must be set in consecutive order. For example, if item 1 is set, then item 0 must be set too.

#### Setting Example of Mode 2:

Figure 6-48 and Figure 6-49 illustrate the settings for both icon widget and encoder widget:

- : Assign the same variable address for both icon and encoder widgets.
- : Three pictures are used in the example. Set firstIcon, lastIcon, minDisplayID and maxDisplayID accordingly.
  - \_\_\_\_\_ : Three items for defining the operations represented by the three pictures

# BuyDisplay

## UI\_Editor-II

Parameter	Data		
name	icon_0		
parameterAddr	0xFFFF		
writeAddr	0x5501		
byteLength	2		
x	8		
Y	10		
W	82		
Н	108		
firstlcon	0000.png		
lasticon	0002.png		
dataFormat			
defaultDisplayID			
minDisplayID	0		
maxDisplayID	2		
overlap	Disable		

Parameter	Data encoder_0		
name			
writeAddr	0x5501		
Х	434		
Y	12		
W	145		
н	50		
item0	1,Page0042,0xF		
item1	1,Page0061,0xF		
item2	1,,		
item3	NULL		
item4	NULL		
item5	NULL		
item6	NULL		
item7	NULL		

### Figure 6-48: Icon Settings (Mode 2)

### Figure 6-49: Encoder Settings (Mode 2)

There are 4 operating options of an encoder widget, including knob turn, click, double click, and long-press. Besides the operation of knob turn, developers may also utilize either [Click], [Double Click], or [Long-Press] to choose and execute the linked operation (item). Each item of an encoder has 4 sub-options (Mode1 ~ 4). Mode 1 ~ 3 can be operated by [Click], whereas, Mode 4 can be set to be operated by either [Click], [Double Click], or [Long-Press].

Note: The address of the Item parameter must NOT be set as same as the Encoder' s writeAddr.

### 6.23.2 Encoder: Setup item parameter

Double click the data column (NULL) of the item0, a pop-up window will show up as Figure 6-50:

Mode:	4 options available
New:	Create new operation based on the selected Mode.
Clear:	Clear/delete the created Mode
OK:	Confirm the modification
Cancel:	Exit without modification



Figure 6-50: Setup item parameter

# Buy

## **UI\_Editor-II**

### 6.23.2.1 Encoder: Mode1

Function	:	(1) Jump to designated page;
		(2) Assign values to the designated addresses
		This function is triggered by clicking the knob.
controlMode	:	Function name, user-definable.
reportToHost	:	Set [Enable] to report writeAddr and its value through Uart port, set [Disable] otherwise. Refer to <u>Touch Returned</u> <u>Message</u> for more detail.
PageGoto	:	Set the target page to jump to.
writeAddr (0 ~ 7)	:	Assign the variable address
_value- (0 ~ 7)	:	Assign the variable value



Figure 6-51: Encoder Function - Mode1

### 6.23.2.2 Encoder: Mode2

Function	:	Assign variable values to designated address when the knob of the encoder is clicked.	Parameter controlMode	Data ^	Mode2 v
controlMode	:	Function name, user-definable.	reportToHost	Disable	
reportToHost		Set [Enable] to report writeAddr and its value through Uart port, set [Disable] otherwise. Refer to <u>Touch Returned</u> <u>Message</u> for more detail.	writeAddr minValue maxValue adjStep gradation	0xFFFF 0 100 1 +	New
writeAddr	:	Assign the variable address	Іоор	Enable	
minValue & maxValue adjStep	:	Adjustable range, from -32768 ~ 32767 Incremental / decrement value of each			OK Cancel
		clicking			
		Figui	e 6-52: Enco	der Functior	ı - Mode2
gradation	:	Select incremental (+) or decrement (-) mod	e		
Іоор	:	Set [Enable] to reset the variable value who value. Set [Disable] otherwise.	en the value i	reaches the	Min/Max



# BuyDisplay

**UI\_Editor-II** 

### 6.23.2.3 Encoder: Mode3

Function	:	Assign variable values to designated address by turning the knob of the encoder. Click to enter / exit the mode.
		click to clitci / cxit the mode.
controlMode	:	Function name, user-definable.
reportToHost		Set [Enable] to report writeAddr and its value through Uart port, set [Disable] otherwise. Refer to <u>Touch Returned</u> <u>Message</u> for more detail.
writeAddr	:	Assign the variable address
minValue & maxValue	:	Adjustable range, from -32768 ~ 32767
adjStep	:	Incremental / decrement value when turning the knob.

reportToHost Disable writeAddr 0xFFFF Net	Parameter	Data	^
writeAddr 0xFFFF Ner	controlMode	3	Mode3
minValue 0	reportToHost	Disable	
minValue 0	writeAddr	0xFFFF	
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	minValue	0	New
maxValue 100	maxValue	100	
adjStep 1 Cle	adjStep	1	Clear
OF			ОК

### Figure 6-53: Encoder Function – Mode3

**Note:** The knob must be clicked once to enable the function, and then users may start adjusting the value by turning the knob. As soon as the adjustment is done, click the knob again to exit the function.

# Buy

**UI\_Editor-II** 

### 6.23.2.4 Encoder: Mode4

Function	:	Execute the designated operations. The function can be triggered by [Click], [Double Click] and [Long-Press]		
controlMode	:	Function name, user-definable.		
singleClickPageGoto	:	Set the target page to jump to,	Parameter	Data
		when [Click].	controlMode	4
singleClickReport		Enable/Disable the report function. Refer to <i>Touch Returned Message</i>	singleClickPageGoto	
	•	for more detail.	singleClickReport	Disable
singleClick_Addr(0~			singleClick_Addr0	0xFFFF
7)	:	Assign the variable address.	_value	0x0000
_value (0~7)	:	Assign the variable value.	doubleClickPageGoto	
doubleClickPageGot		Set the target page to jump to,	doubleClickTimeGap(50ms)	2
0	•	when [Double Click].	doubleClickReport	Disable
doubleClickTimeGap		Set the effective time gap for double	doubleClick_Addr0	0xFFFF
(50ms)	:	click. (50 * N ms, where 1<=N<=255)	_value	0x0000
double Click Deport			IongPressPageGoto	
doubleClickReport	:	Enable/Disable the report function. Refer to <i>Touch Returned Message</i>	longPressDuration(50ms)	20
		for more detail.	longPressReport	Disable
doubleClick_Addr		Assign the variable address.	longPress_Addr0	0xFFFF
(0~7)	•	Assign the valuable address.	_value	0x0000
_value (0~7)	:	Assign the variable value.	longPress_Addr1	0xFFFF
longPressPageGoto	:	Set the target page to jump to, when [Long-Press]		
		Figure	e 6-54: Encoder Functi	on – Mode4
longPressDuration (50ms)	:	Set the effective lasting time for long- 1<=N<=255)	press operation, (50 * N	I ms, where
longPressReport	:	Enable/Disable the report function. Re more detail.	fer to <u>Touch Returned</u>	<u>Message</u> for
longPress-Addr (0~7)	:	Assign the variable address		

\_value (0~7) : Assign the variable value

### 6.23.3 Connect Encoder to HMI Display

Use DuPont line to connect the encoder interface of HMI display with encoder board.



## 6.24 Automatic Variable



Function	:	To increase / decrease the data of a designated address.
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.
parameterAddr	:	Used to update widget parameters through Uart interface. Refer to <u>Automatic</u> <u>Variable: parameterAddr</u> for more details.
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the widget.
W & H	:	The width and height of the widget.
presetAddr	:	The control address of the widget.
_value	:	The initial data value of the control address.
loopCode	:	Set a value to represent [execute in loop] operation. When presetAddr is assigned this value, the widget will be executed in loop.
onceCode	:	Set a value to represent [execute once] operation. When presetAddr is assigned this value, the widget will be executed once.
stopCode	:	Set a value to represent [stop] operation. When presetAddr is assigned this value, the widget will stop execution.
stepValue	:	Set the value of each increment/decrement.
interval (10ms)	:	The time gap between increment/decrement operations. 10ms per unit. Setting range: 1 ~ 65535
targetAddr	:	The target variable address. (e.g. the writeAddr of another widget.)
dataType	:	The data type of the target variable address.
minValue & maxValue	:	Set the increment/decrement range. Limited by dataType.
gradation	:	Set [+] to increase the value of the variable when the widget is executed; set [-] to decrease the value of the variable when the widget is executed.

Parameter	Data				
name	autoVar_0				
parameterAddr	0xFFFF				
x	542				
Y	102				
W	93				
н	144				
presetAddr	0x00AF				
_value	0				
loopCode	0				
onceCode	1				
stopCode	2				
stepValue	1				
interval(10ms)	1				
targetAddr	0xFFFF				
dataType	short				
minValue	0				
maxValue	100				
gradation	+				
reportToHost	Disable				
writeAddr0	0xFFFF				
_value	0xFFFF				
writeAddr1	0xFFFF				
_value	0xFFFF				
writeAddr2	0xFFFF				
_value	0xFFFF				
writeAddr3	0xFFFF				

### Figure 6-57: Automatic Variable

# BuyDisplay

## **UI\_Editor-II**

**reportToHost** : Set [Enable] to report targetAddr and its data value through Uart port after the counting is done, set [Disable] otherwise. Refer to <u>*Touch Returned Message*</u> for more detail.

writeAddr 0~7 : Variable address

value

: The value to be assigned to the corresponding writeAddr. After the widget is

executed, the value will be assigned to the designated writeAddr.

6.25 Needle



Function	:	For implementing meter/dashboard display.
name	:	Name of the widget, user-definable.
parameterAddr	:	Used to update widget parameters through Uart interface. Refer to <u>Needle:</u> <u>parameterAddr</u> for more details.
writeAddr	:	Needle address
X & Y	:	Left-top coordinate of the widget.
W & H	:	The width and height of the widget.
background	:	Background of the meter/dashboard.
pivot_X	:	X coordinate of the meter center. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the widget.
pivot_Y	:	Y coordinate of the meter center. The reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the widget.
startAngle	:	Start angle. "0" represents the needle points to the 6 o' clock position.
finalAngle	:	Final angle.
step	:	Set the distance of each movement of the needle. Only valid when <b>needleType</b> is set to Animation or when <b>swing</b> is enabled . See <u><i>Parameter: step</i></u> for more details.
defaultValue	:	Default angle. The value should be set in the range between startAngle and finalAngle
swing	:	Swing effect. Refer to <i><u>Parameter: swing</u></i> for more details.
pivotlcon	:	Add an Icon to the center of the meter.
needleType	:	Set needle type. Refer to <u>Parameter:</u> <u>needleType</u> for more details.

Parameter	Data
name	needle_0
parameterAddr	0xFFFF
writeAddr	0x00B0
х	590
Y	71
w	118
Н	202
background	
pivot_X	59
pivot_Y	151
startAngle	0
finalAngle	180
step	5
defaultValue	90
swing	Disable
pivotlcon	
needleType	2D
needle_W	11
needle_L1	120
needle_C1	0x969696
needle_L2	30
needle_C2	0xB4B4B4
needlelcon	
showNumber	Disable
_numberAddr	0xFFFF
_defaultNumber	0
_dataType	short
_promptNum_X	0
_promptNum_Y	0
_firstlcon	
_lastIcon	
_alignment	Left
_leadingZero	Disable
_integerDigit	3
_decimalDigit	0

# BuyDisplay

## UI\_Editor-II

needle_W	:	Needle width
needle_L1	•	The needle length of the longer side. Refer to <u>Parameter: needle_L1 &amp; needle_L2</u> for more details.
needle_C1	:	The needle color of the right hand side. Refer to <u>Parameter: needle C1 &amp;</u> <u>needle_C2</u> for more details.
		Figure 6-58: Needle
needle_L2	:	The needle length of the shorter side. Refer to <u>Parameter: needle L1 &amp;</u> <u>needle L2</u> for more details.
needle_C2	:	The needle color of the left hand side. Refer to <u>Parameter: needle_C1 &amp;</u> <u>needle_C2</u> for more details.
needlelcon	:	Add a needle icon. Only required when <b>needleType</b> is set to Animation
showNumber	:	Set [Enable] to display Graphics Number. The below parameters are only valid when <b>showNumber</b> is enabled.
_numberAddr	:	The address of the Graphics Number
_defaultNumber	:	Default number to be shown.
_dataType	:	Set data type
_promptNum_X	:	Left-top X coordinate of the Graphics Number.
_promptNum_Y	:	Left-top Y coordinate of the Graphics Number.
_firstlcon	:	Select the first icon of the Graphics Number.
_lastlcon	:	Select the last icon of the Graphics Number.
_alignment	:	Set the alignment mode for the Graphics Number.
_leadingZero	:	Set [Enable] to add leading zeros, set [Disable] otherwise.
_integerDigit	:	Set the number of integer digits for the prompt number.
_decimalDigit	:	Set the number of decimal digits for the prompt number.

**Note:** When a Needle widget is added, a new folder named "Needle" will be added to the project path once the project is compiled. If the **needleType** is set to Animation, then a set of icons (based on the designated **needleIcon** picture) will be generated and saved in the Needle folder. If the needleType is not set to Animation, then the Needle folder will be empty.

### 6.25.1 Parameter: step

When the **needleType** is set to Animation, UI\_Editor-II will generate icons with different angles based on the value of **step**. The number of the generated icons = (finalAngle – startAngle)/step + 1. For example, if startAngle = 0, finalAngle=360, and step= 5, then there will be 73 icons generated, as shown below:



Figure 6-59: Needle icons with different angles

### 6.25.2 Parameter: swing

When a needle is to be rotated to a designated angle from current position, if the parameter **swing** is disabled, then the needle will directly rotate to the destination without passing by other positions. If the parameter **swing** is enabled, then the needle will pass by the positions on the path till reaching the destination.

For example, startAngle=0°, finalAngle=360°, step=90, and current position is 0°, if a value, 270 is assigned to writeAddr, then

when **swing** is set to [Disable], the needle will rotate from 0° to 270° directly.

when swing is set to [Enable], the needle will rotate from 0° to 90° first, then 180°, and finally 270°

### 6.25.3 Parameter: needleType

There are 4 kinds of needle types, including 2Ddrawing, 2Dsmooth, Animation, and Line. To apply these needle types, the related parameters must be properly set, as explained below:

2Ddrawing & 2Dsmooth : These two needle types are implemented by the drawing engine of UartTFT controllers. 2Ddrawing does not apply anti-aliasing algorithms, therefore, its display speed is faster than 2Dsmooth. Although 2Dsmooth display speed is slower, its needle looks smoother because it applies the internal anti-aliasing algorithm. When 2Ddrawing or 2Dsmooth is set,

# BuyDisplay

both **needleIcon** and **step** will be invalid; however, **needle\_W**, **needle\_L1**, **needle\_L2**, **needle\_C1**, and **needle\_C2** should be properly set.

- Animation : When Animation is set, UI\_Editor-II will generate corresponding icons based on the designated icon (needleIcon), and step setting value. When Animation is set, needle\_W, needle\_C1, needle\_C2, and needle\_L2 are invalid; however, needleIcon and needle\_L1 should be properly set. Note that the width (pixel) of the needle icon must be odd.
- Line: When Line is set, the needle style is a line with round ends. Both needlelcon and needle\_C2 are invalid when Line is set; however, needle\_W, needle\_L1, needle\_L2, and needle\_C1 should be properly set.
- **Icon:** When **Icon** is set, the dial plate can only be implemented on the page picture. UI\_Editor-II will generate needle icons with different angles based on the needle icon and step value set by users. The UartTFT controller will display corresponding icons based on the value set in the variable address of the needle widget. Compared to other needle types, using **Icon** type will raise the display speed since there is no need to overlap the dial plate every time. In addition, outside of the needle display area, users may add other display widgets.

As shown in the below figure, the needle is designed to be displayed in the area between the two red circles. Other widgets must NOT be placed in this area. The rest of the area can be used to place other display widgets.



Figure 6-60: Needle – Icon type



**UI\_Editor-II** 

Multiple needles can also be implemented, as shown in the below figure. Again, both of the needles' display area (moving path) should not be used to place other widgets.



Figure 6-61: Multiple Needles – Icon type

### 6.25.4 Parameter: needle\_C1 & needle\_C2

When **2Ddrawing** or **2Dsmooth** is set, the needle color can be set through **needle\_C1** and **needle\_C2**. As the left picture shown below, when **startAngle**=0, **needle\_C1** represents the color on the right, and **needle\_C2** represent the color on the left. On the other hand, as the right picture shown below, when **startAngle**=180, **needle\_C1** represents the color on the left, and **needle\_C2** represents the color on the right.



Figure 6-62: Needle Color



### 6.25.5 Parameter: needle\_L1 & needle\_L2

As the figure shown below, **needle\_L1** represents the needle length of the longer side, and **needle\_L2** represents the needle length of the shorter side.



Figure 6-63: Needle Length

## 6.26 Layout Widgets



### Figure 6-64: Layout Widgets

To implement the alignment operations, including Left\_Align, Right\_Align, Top\_Align, Bottom\_Align, Width\_Align, Height\_Align, and Shape consistent, please refer to the below steps:

Step 1: Select an existed widget as a reference widget

**Step 2:** Click on the desired layout widget, the cursor will be changed to igsqcup

- **Step 3:** Press the left button of the mouse on the editing area, and drag to cover the desired widgets
- Step 4: Release the left button to execute the alignment operations.

**Step 5:** Click on the right button of the mouse to exit the operation.

### Note:

- 1. Horizontal and Vertical Equidistance do not need a reference widget.
- 2. In Step 3, a widget will only be selected when its left-top corner is included. Also, the reference widget is not necessary to be included.

3. Width\_Align, Height\_Align, and Shape consistent do not apply to those widgets with assigned pictures.



## 6.26.1 Left\_Align



### Figure 6-65: Example of Left\_Align

- Select a widget as the reference, and then click on
- **2** Select the widgets that need to be aligned.

When the mouse button is released, the selected widgets will be left aligned.

### 6.26.2 Right\_Align

 $F(x) = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \left\{ x & y & y \\ y & y & y \end{array} \right\} \\ \left\{ \left\{ x & y & y \end{array} \right\} \\ \left\{ \left\{ x & y & y \end{array} \right\} \\ \left\{ \left\{ x & y & y \end{array} \right\} \\ \left\{ \left\{ x & y & y \end{array} \right\} \\ \left\{ \left\{ x & y & y \end{array} \right\} \\ \left\{ x & y & y \end{array} \right\} \\ \left\{ \left\{ x & y & y \end{array} \right\} \\ \left\{ x & y & y \end{array} \right\} \\ \left\{ x & y & y \end{array} \right\} \\ \left\{ x & y & y \end{array} \right\}$ 

### Figure 6-66: Example of Right\_Align

• Select a widget as the reference, and then click on



2 Select the widgets that need to be aligned.

When the mouse button is released, the selected widgets will be right aligned.



### 6.26.3 Top\_Align



#### Figure 6-67: Example of Top\_Align

• Select a widget as the reference, and then click on

**2** Select the widgets that need to be aligned.

When the mouse button is released, the selected widgets will be top aligned.

### 6.26.4 Bottom\_Align



## Figure 6-68: Example of Bottom\_Align

- Select a widget as the reference, and then click on
- Select the widgets that need to be aligned.

When the mouse button is released, the selected widget will be bottom aligned.



### 6.26.5 Width\_Align



#### Figure 6-69: Example of Width\_Align

1000

Select a widget as the reference, and then click on

**2** Select the widgets that need to be aligned.

When the mouse button is released, the selected widget will be width aligned.

### 6.26.6 Height\_Align





### Figure 6-70: Example of Height\_Align

Select a widget as the reference, and then click on



**2** Select the widgets that need to be aligned.

When the mouse button is released, the selected widget will be height aligned.



### 6.26.7 Shape Consistent



### Figure 6-71: Example of Shape Consistent

• Select a widget as the reference, and then click on

**2** Select the widgets that need to be aligned.

When the mouse button is released, the selected widget will be shape aligned.

### 6.26.8 Horizontal Equidistance



Function: To reallocate the selected widgets in horizontal equidistance.



Figure 6-72: Example of Horizontal Equidistance



### 6.26.9 Vertical Equidistance



Function: To reallocate the selected widgets in vertical equidistance.



Figure 6-73: Example of Vertical Equidistance

### 6.26.10 Zoom in & Zoom out



**Function:** There are 3 widgets, including Zoom in, Zoom out, and Original size (100%). The editing area can be zoom out to 40% of the original size, and zoom in to 300% of the original size. Each click will increase or decrease 20% of the original size. All existed widgets will be adjusted accordingly during the zooming operation. The scaling ratio will be shown on the left-top of the editing area.

**Short keys:** Ctrl + I  $\rightarrow$  Zoom in; Ctrl + U  $\rightarrow$  Zoom out, Ctrl + Q  $\rightarrow$  100% size (Original)

Operation examples are as shown in below figures:





Figure 6-74: Zoom In



### Figure 6-75: Zoom Out

## 7 Variable Address

## 7.1 RAM

MCU Number	RAM	Address Range
LT7689 (7689)	48KB	s 0x0000 ~ 0x5FFF
LT168A (168A)	16KB	0x0000 ~ 0x1FFF

In UI\_Editor-II, the value assigned to writeAddr or parameterAddr represents the starting address of the data. Since the amount of the data needed for each widget is not fixed, users should carefully plan the RAM address for storing these data, and avoid data overlapping issue.

## 7.2 writeAddr

As shown in Figure 7-1, a String\_Label widget is used as an example. The WriteAddr is assigned a value, 0x1000. In addition, 5 Chinese characters, 旭日东方, are assigned as the string data. These characters data will be stored by consecutive addresses starting from 0x1000, as illustrated in the below table on the right.

Parameter	Data				
Turumeter			Variable Address	Stored Data	Chinese
name	label_0		0x1000	0xD0F1	旭
parameterAddr	0xFFFF		0x1001	0xC8D5	B
writeAddr	0×1000		0x1002	0xB6AB	东
defaultText	旭日东方	-4	0x1003	0xB7BD	方

### Figure 7-1: writeAddr vs. Data Storing

Once the data in the above addresses are changed, the display content of the String\_Label widget will be changed too. Users my change the data through a touch panel, keyboard widgets or by sending Uart commands. Refer to <u>Keyboard Widget</u> and <u>Uart Communication</u> for more details.

## 7.3 parameterAddr

**parameterAddr** is used to store the first address of the properties of a designated variable / widget. Since both writeAddr and parameterAddr share RAM spaces, users should well allocate the addresses and avoid data overlapping issue. Refer to <u>Modify Widget Parameter</u> for more details.

## 7.4 Registers

0x7000~0x71FF are the addresses of specialized registers, as illustrated below. Refer to <u>Write Data to</u> <u>Control Registers</u> for more detail.

1. Page Register	:	Address 0x7000. Developers may send the target page number through Uart interface to display designated page.
2. Backlight Register	:	Address 0x7001. Developers may write a number between 0 and 63 to change the brightness level. There is total 64 levels.
3. Time Register	:	Address 0x7002 ~ 0x7007. Developers may write Year/Month/Day/Hour/Min/Sec to the
		corresponding registers to setup time and date. The system time and date will not be modified until Confirm_Time Register is written accordingly.

Address	Time	Data Range
7002	Year	10 ~ 99
7003	Month	01 ~ 12
7004	Day	01 ~ 31
7005	Hour	00 ~ 23
7006	Minute	00 ~ 59
7007	Second	00 ~ 59

Table 7-	1:	Time	Register
----------	----	------	----------

4. Confirm_Time	:	Address 0x7008. Developers may write the below value to the register
Register		to confirm the modification of the time and date. 0: Y/M/D/H/M/S; 1:
		Y/M/D; 2: Y/M; 3: M/D; 4: H/M/S; 5: H/M; 6: M/S

Updating Time Register through Uart command does not need to write any value to register 7008 to confirm the operation.

Address	Write Data			Target								
7008				2	Year							
	0	1	3	2	Month							
			5		Day							
				-	Hour							
		4				4	4	4	4	<u> </u>	5	Minute
			6		Second							

#### Table 7-2: Confirm Time Register

5. WAV Control Register : Address 0x700A. This register is used to play Wav file. Write 0x0000 to stop playing; write 0x0001 (N) to play the 1st (N) song; write 0x8001 to play the 1st (N) song in loop. 6. Volume Register : Address 0x700B. There are 17 level of volume adjustment, ranging from 0 ~ 16. 0: Mute; 16: Maximum volume. 7. RTP Calibration : Address 0x700C. Write 0x005A to execute RTP calibration. The register content will be reset to 0 after the calibration is done. : Address 0x700D, refer to *<u>Widget Trigger: triggerValue</u>* for more detail. 8. Widget Trigger Register 9. Auto Backlight : Address 0x700E. Same as [Auto Dimming] in Project Setting page **Control Register** 0: Turn off auto backlight control 1: Turn on auto backlight control **10. Register for setting** Address 0x700F. Same as [Normal(0~63)] in Project Setting page the dimming value 11. Register for setting : the waiting time to Address 0x7010. Unit: Second. Same as [Hold time(s)] in Project Setting enter dimming page mode **12. Register for setting** Address 0x7011, write 0xAA55 to enter Uart upgrade mode. (bootloader : the upgrade mode required.) 13. Video play : Address 0x7012~7027, used for controlling the video widget. Refer to Video Registers – 0x7012 ~ 0x7027 for more details. 14. Multi-Language : Address 0x703F, write designated value to switch languages.

## 8 Multi-Language

The multi-language function is implemented by switching icons of different languages. Simply write the designated value to 0x703F register, the related icons will then be switched for display. This function is supported by UI\_Editor-II\_V2.30 version (or above), and designated MCU code.

## 8.1 Implement Multi-Language Display by Switching Icons

To implement multi-language function by switching icons, developers must first (1) Set the number of the languages used in Project Setting page; (2) create the icons of different languages; (3) store the icons in the designated folders.

### 8.1.1 Create Icon Folders for Multi-Language

In a multi-language project, folders with icons of different languages are added to the original Icon folder, as shown in the Figure 8-1. These added folders are only for multi-language functions, and cannot be designated by other widgets. Also, these folders must be named as 0001 ~ NNNN.

UI_Editor > Demo > 800x480_Microwave oven > Icon >						
Name	Date	Туре	Size Tags			
0001	2023/9/1 下午 04:20	File folder				
0002	2023/9/1 下午 04:20	File folder				
0003	2023/9/1下午 04:20	File folder	Multi-language icon folders			
0004	2023/9/1 下午 04:20	File folder	J J			
0005	2023/9/1 下午 04:20	File folder				
0000_3x48.png	2023/6/7 上午 11:30	PNG File	17 KB			
0001_635x47.png	2023/6/7 上午 11:33	PNG File	16 KB			
0002_z.png	2023/6/7 上午 09:07	PNG File	27 KB			
0003.png	2022/12/15 下午 03:24	PNG File	1 KB			
0004.png	2022/12/15 下午 03:24	PNG File	1 KB			
🛋 0005.png	2022/12/15 下午 03:24	PNG File	2 KB			
0006.png	2022/12/15 下午 03:24	PNG File	2 KB			
0007.png	2022/12/15 下午 03:24	PNG File	1 KB			
🔊 0008.png	2022/12/15 下午 03:24	PNG File	2 KB			

Figure 8-1: Setup Icon Folders for Multi-Language

### 8.1.2 Icons of different languages

As an example shown in Figure 8-2, the icon, 0000\_3x48.png, has to be switched when switching languages. Therefore, the corresponding icons of different languages should be prepared and stored in the folders explained above. The corresponding icons in the folders of different languages must be named in the same number, which is 0000.png in the case here. In addition, the icon resolution and format must be the same.

IUI_Editor > Demo > 800x480_Microwave oven > Icon >						
Name	Date	Туре	Size	Tags		
0001	2023/9/1 下午 04:20	File folder				
0002	2023/9/1 下午 04:20	File folder				
0003	2023/9/1 下午 04:20	File folder				
0004	2023/9/1 下午 04:20	File folder				
0005	2023/9/1 下午 04:20	File folder				
🛋 0000 3x48.png	2023/6/7 上午 11:30	PNG File	17 KE	3		
0001_635x47.png	2023/6/7 上午 11:33	PNG File	16 KE	3		
0002_z.png	2023/6/7 上午 09:07	PNG File	27 KE	3		
🛋 0003.png	2022/12/15 下午 03:24	PNG File	1 KE	3		
🛋 0004.png	2022/12/15 下午 03:24	PNG File	1 KE	3		



^	Dete	T	Cine Town	
Name	Date	Туре	Size Tags	
<b>0000.png</b>	2023/0/7 1+ 11:30	PNG File	10 KB	
0001.png	2023/6/7 上午 11:33	PNG File	15 KB	
0002.png	2023/6/7 上午 10:35	PNG File	28 KB	
0017.png	2023/7/21 下午 01:31	PNG File	5 KB	
0018.png	2023/6/7 上午 10:32	PNG File	21 KB	
0026.png	2023/6/7 上午 10:34	PNG File	7 KB	
0027.png	2023/6/7 上午 10:36	PNG File	18 KB	
0028.png	2023/6/7 上午 11:39	PNG File	46 KB	
■ 0029.png	2023/6/7 上午 10:35	PNG File	27 KB	
0037.png	2023/6/8 上午 11:09	PNG File	3 KB	
0038 ppg	2023/6/8 上午 11:09	PNG File	3 KB	

Figure 8-2: Icons of Different Languages

### 8.1.3 Wigets that support multi-language function

Only those widgets that apply materials in the Icon folder support multi-language function.

### 8.1.4 Multi-language Switching Process

Suppose the following settings:

0001 folder stores English icons

0002 folder stores Korean icons

To switch the icons,

Write 0x0001 to 0x703F register to switch to English icons.

Write 0x0002 to 0x703F register to switch to Korean icons.

Write 0x0000 to 0x703F register to switch to default language.





Name	Date	Туре	Size Tag	s
0000.png	2023/6/7 上午 11:30	PNG File	16 KB	
0001.png	2023/6/7 上午 11:33	PNG File	15 KB	
0002.png	2023/6/7 上午 10:35	PNG File	28 KB	
0017.png	2023/7/21 下午 01:31	PNG File	5 KB	
0018.png	2023/6/7 上午 10:32	PNG File	21 KB	
0026.png	2023/6/7 上午 10:34	PNG File	7 KB	
0027.png	2023/6/7 上午 10:36	PNG File	18 KB	
0028.png	2023/6/7 上午 11:39	PNG File	46 KB	
0029.png	2023/6/7 上午 10:35	PNG File	27 KB	
0037.png	2023/6/8 上午 11:09	PNG File	3 KB	
0038 ppg	2023/6/8 上午 11:09	PNG File	3 KB	

Figure 8-3:	Switching to	English Icons
-------------	--------------	---------------

### 8.2 Implement Multi-Language Display by Switching Text Code

To implement multi-language function by switching text code, developers must (1) Set the number of languages that will be used in Project Setting page; (2) create the font library in Unicode; (3) setup String\_Label or Text Scroll widgets in desired languages.

### 8.2.1 Create Font Library in Unicode

Refer to <u>*Font Tool*</u> for creating the desired font library. Note that the code range must cover all desired languages/characters.

### 8.2.2 Setup for Multi-Language Function

1. Set the "Num of Language" in Project Setting, based on the number of languages that will be used.

2. In String\_Label or Text Scroll widgets, enable the parameter, "multiLanguage", and then click on another parameter, "defaultText". A window will pop-up as the example shown below:

Name	WriteAddr	WordLength	defaultLanguage	Language1	Language2
abel_1	0x162E	20	label_1		
abel_0	0x1500	20	你好	hello	こんにちは
xtroll_0	0x1642	32	textroll_0		

### Figure 8-4: Input Multi-Languages

3. Enter the texts in corresponding languages to the entry boxes. Note that each character is represented by 2Bytes of data in Unicode. For example, 'A' is represented by 0x0041.
4. To preview how the entered characters look like, simply click on the entry box, then the widget will show the display result, as shown below:

こんにす	っは			
		-		×
defaultLanguage	Language1	Langi	uage2	
label_1	11.			
你好	hello	こんに	こちは	
textroll_0				

Figure 8-5: Preview Entered Characters

### 8.2.3 Multi-language Switching Process

Suppose the following settings:

0001: English

0002: Korean

To switch languages,

Write 0x0001 to 0x703F register to switch to English.

Write 0x0002 to 0x703F register to switch to Korean.

Write 0x0000 to 0x703F register to switch to default language.

Per the above settings, to switch to English, the command will be 5A A5 07 10 70 3F 00 01 0E CF

## 9 Auxiliary Tools

EastRising provides many useful tools for developers to best utilize Uart\_Editor-II, as shown in Figure 9-1.

audio	2023/1/28 1+ 12:17	File tolder		
bearer	2023/7/28下午 12:17	File folder		
Examples	2023/8/2 上午 11:00	File folder		
iconengines	2023/7/28 上午 09:22	File folder		
imageformats	2023/7/28 上午 09:22	File folder		
LAV Filters	2023/7/28 上午 09:45	File folder		
mediaservice	2023/7/28 下午 12:17	File folder		
platforms	2023/7/28 上午 09:22	File folder		
playlistformats	2023/7/28 下午 12:17	File folder		
styles	2023/7/28 上午 09:22	File folder		
translations	2023/7/28 上午 09:22	File folder		
bmpfiledir.ini	2023/8/2 上午 08:39	Configuration sett	1 KB	
BWFont_V2.00.exe	2023/8/2 上午 08:28	Application	132 KB	
D3Dcompiler_47.dll	2014/3/11 下午 06:54	Application exten	3,386 KB	
lastbin_path.ini	2023/8/7 上午 09:45	Configuration sett	1 KB	
libEGL.dll	2020/3/28 上午 03:04	Application exten	66 KB	
libgcc_s_dw2-1.dll	2018/3/19下午 09:12	Application exten	112 KB	
libGLESv2.dll	2020/3/28 上午 03:04	Application exten	7,607 KB	
libstdc++-6.dll	2018/3/19下午 09:12	Application exten	1,507 KB	
libwinpthread-1.dll	2018/3/19 下午 09:12	Application exten	46 KB	
💋 Numbering_tool_V2.00.exe	2023/8/2 下午 05:54	Application	84 KB	
🕙 opengl32sw.dll	2016/6/14 下午 09:08	Application exten	15,621 KB	
Qt5Core.dll	2020/3/28 上午 03:04	Application exten	8,263 KB	
🗟 Qt5Gui.dll	2020/3/28 上午 03:04	Application exten	9,627 KB	
Qt5Multimedia.dll	2020/3/28 上午 04:01	Application exten	1,596 KB	
Qt5MultimediaWidgets.dll	2020/3/28 上午 04:01	Application exten	224 KB	
Qt5Network.dll	2020/3/28 上午 03:04	Application exten	2,634 KB	
Qt5OpenGL.dll	2020/3/28 上午 03:04	Application exten	577 KB	
Ct5SerialPort.dll	2020/3/28 上午 03:18	Application exten	156 KB	
Qt5Svg.dll	2020/3/28 上午 03:21	Application exten	576 KB	
Qt5Widgets.dll	2020/3/28 上午 03:04	Application exten	8,918 KB	
VI_Debugger-II_V2.00.exe	2023/8/4 下午 03:27	Application	265 KB	
UI_Editor-II_CH_V2.00.pdf	2023/8/8下午 02:33	Microsoft Edge P	16,272 KB	
UI_Editor-II_ENG_AboutMaterial_V2.00.pdf	2023/8/16 下午 04:33	Microsoft Edge P	881 KB	
UI_Editor-II_V2.00.exe	2023/8/4 上午 08:56	Application	2,949 KB	
UI_Emulator-II_V2.00.exe	2023/8/7下午 03:52	Application	1,081 KB	
uiprj_path.ini	2023/8/8上午 11:15	Configuration sett	1 KB	
wavfiledir.ini	2023/8/4 上午 09:43	Configuration sett	1 KB	
WavTool V2.00.exe	2023/8/2 上午 08:28	Application	107 KB	

Figure 9-1: Tools for UI\_Editor-II

## 9.1 UI\_Emulator-II

### 9.1.1 Activate UI\_Emulator-II

UI\_Emulator-II is designed to simulate the working environment of UartTFT panel on a personal computer. Developers may utilize it to easily and quickly check their project design. The emulator is like a standard UartTFT panel. If a project is working well on UI\_Emulator, yet does not show the same result on a real board, then the problem may be related to the board itself. A common case is that the clock or timer widget does not work correctly. The possible cause is that there is no RTC circuit or the RTC circuit is not working.

To use UI\_Emulator, simply click on the [Tool] menu and then click on [Emulator] to activate the tool. UI\_Emulator-II will automatically import UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin to start the emulation. Note UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin will be generated after the UI project is compiled.



Figure 9-2: Activate UI\_Emulator-II (1)

Developers may also double click on UI\_Emulator-II\_Vx.xx.exe to activate the tool, as shown below:

UI_Editor-II_ENG_AboutMaterial_V2.00.pdf	2023/8/16 下午 04:33	Microsoft Edge P	881 KB	
🚱 UI_Editor-II_V2.00.exe	2023/8/4 上午 08:56	Application	2,949 KB	
UI_Emulator-II_V2.00.exe	2023/8/7下午 03:52	Application	1,081 KB	
📓 uiprj_path.ini	2023/8/8 上午 11:15	Configuration sett	1 KB	
avfiledir.ini	2023/8/4 上午 09:43	Configuration sett	1 KB	

Figure 9-3: Activate UI\_Emulator-II (2)



**UI\_Editor-II** 

The main screen of UI\_Emulator-II is as shown below:

	ulator-II_V2.30							-		×
	କ୍ର୍ଜ 1	EastR	ising Technology Co	Ltd 3	Information Baudrate	Emulation 4	Editor Version	: V2.30	-	
	Button	Slide Menu	Popup Box		RGB Format IC Type User ID User Version	: RGB565 : LT7689 5 : 0x19714568 : V2.10	Device Address LCD Resolution Flash Size File Size	: 0x0 : 800*480 : 128MB : 122.71 MB		
$\langle \rangle$	Icon+Variable Button	Icon+Multi Variable Button	Circular Touch		Path: File size:12866					^
	Slide Bar	String Lable+Keypad	Text Scroll			6				
b	uydisplay.com	2	Project Domo Version V20	231015						
					×.					>

Figure 9-5: UI\_Emulator-II Main Screen

**•** Function bar: For importing UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin, checking project setting, and zoom in/out the screen.

- **2** Display & operating area: For checking the display and operation. Developers may click on the display to verify the touch operations.
- **6 Information**: Click on it to check project information.
- **G** Emulation: Click to check/verify the variable operations.
- **6** Information area: Display project information for quick review
- **6 Operation record:** For listing the import/operation record.



### 9.1.2 Variable Operation

	Information	Emulation					
「 乐升半导体 LEVETOP SEMICON.	Var Addr	Data		Data Type	Format	Read	Write
	0x7000	41		Numerical ~	short	Ľ	
·· · · ·	Page	WidgetName	Description	Var_Addr	Data	Read	Write
∕• • ∖	2703	SystemFuction	Switch page	0x7000	41	Ľ	
/• • • · · · ·	-	SystemFuction	Brightness CTRL	0x7001	63	Ľ	2
<b>● ●</b>	270	SystemFuction	Year	0x7002	23	Ľ	2
	-	SystemFuction	Month	0x7003	7	Ľ	2
\••••/		SystemFuction	Day	0x7004	7	Ľ	2
\• •/		SystemFuction	Hour	0x7005	14	Ľ	2
••		SystemFuction	Minute	0x7006	46	Ľ	2
	-	SystemFuction	Seconds	0x7007	7	Ľ	
		SystemFuction	Refresh time	0x7008	0	Ľ	
	-	SystemFuction	Play music	0x700A	0	Ľ	2
		SystemFuction	Volume CTRL	0x700B	2	Ľ	2
		SystemFuction	Open pop window	0x700D	0	TK.	12

Click on [Emulation] to enter variable operation page:

Figure 9-6: Variable Operation Page

#### 9.1.2.1 Setting Bar

0x7000 0	Numerical $\vee$ sh	iort ~	Ľ	2
			-	

#### Figure 9-7: Setting Bar

**1** Var Addr: Input a variable address

2 Data: Data entry box. Input the data to be sent here. For read operation, the read data will be shown here too. Both decimal and hexadecimal numbers are acceptable. When inputting hexadecimal numbers, 0x must be added in front of the numbers.

**8 Read/Write**: To trigger a read or write operation. Only allowed to read from / write to one address at a time.

Data Type & Format: There are two data types available, Numerical and String. For Numerical type, there are 7 data formats available, as shown in Figure 9-8. For String type, there are 5 encoding formats available, as shown in Figure 9-9. Refer to <u>Sending Data by UI\_Emulator-II</u> for more details.



## **UI\_Editor-II**







Figure 9-9: String Data Type and Format

G Uart Command Preview: A Uart command will be generated and displayed in this box, according to the settings above. Developers may utilize UI\_Debugger-II to test the command.



#### 9.1.2.2 Address List

Page	WidgetName	Description	Var_Addr	Data	Read	Write
0	Syst Quction		41	6	Ľ	5 🖸
12	SystemFuction	Year	0x7002	23	Ľ	
-	SystemFuction	Month	0x7003	7	Ľ	
14	SystemFuction	Day	0x7004	13	Ľ	2
ş-	SystemFuction	Hour	0x7005	9	Ľ	.[2
14	SystemFuction	Minute	0x7006	19	Ľ	2
-	SystemFuction	Seconds	0x7007	8	Ľ	2
- 14	SystemFuction	Refresh time	0x7008	4	Ľ	2
-	SystemFuction	Play music	0x700A	0	Ľ	
-	SystemFuction	Volume CTRL	0x700B	2	Ľ	2
-	SystemFuction	Open pop_window	0x700D	0	Ľ	2
-	SystemFuction	Auto-dimming	0x700E	1	Ľ	Ľ
-	SystemFuction	Dimming level	0x700F	20	Ľ	Ľ
14	SystemFuction	Time to enter sleep	0x7010	60	Ľ	2

The address list includes widgets without touch functions, as shown below:

#### Figure 9-10: Address List

- Page: The page that the widget located, no modification allowed. Right-click on the page number, a [goto page] button will pop-up. Click on the [goto page] button, the indicated page will be shown in the display area. The columns without page numbers will not respond to the right-click operation.
- **2** WidgetName: Widget name, no modification allowed. (SystemFunction: Specialized Registers)
- **6 Description:** User-defined name of the widget, no modification allowed.
- **Var\_Addr:** Widget address, no modification allowed. Double-click on this column, the related information of the widget will be loaded to the setting bar, including Var Addr, Data, Data Type, and, Format.
- **5** Data: The data of the variable address. Double-click on this column to enter new data. Accept decimal numbers and string characters.
- **6 Read & Write:** Click on **C** to write the designated data; click on **C** to read the data of the designated variable address, and show it on the Data column

### 9.1.3 Write Data to Variable Address

1. Write numeric data to the designated variable address, see below steps:

nformation	n Emulation	2		3			4
Var Addr	Data		Data Type	Format		Read	Write
0x7000	0		Numerical ~	short	~	Ľ	2

Figure 9-11: Write Numeric Data to Variable Address

- Enter the variable address
- **2** Enter the data. For hexadecimal number, add 0x in front of the number, e.g. 0x1234.
- **6** Select the data format based on the setting of the selected widget. Default setting is ushort.
- Click on to write the data to the designated variable address.
- **Note:** To enter numbers with decimal digits, the entered value must follow the widget settings. For example, if the widget is set 3 integer digits and 2 decimal digits, to display 123.45, the entered data must be 12345 (the decimal point cannot be added).
- 2. Write string data to the designated variable address, see below steps:

nformation	Emulation 2		8		4
Var Addr	Data	Data Type	Format	Read	Write
0x1550	Enter English please	string $\checkmark$	GB2312 ~	K	2

Figure 9-12: Write String Data to Variable Address

- Enter the variable address
- **2** Enter the string data.
- **6** Select the encoding format based on the used font.
- Click on to write the string to the designated variable address

#### 9.1.4 Encoders Emulation

Developers may apply the following keyboard to simulate the encoder operations. The emulation is only valid to the encoder in the current page

**Direction Key (Left):** Encoder is rotated counterclockwise, and the data value is decreased.

Direction Key (Right): Encoder is rotated clockwise, and the data value is increased.

Numeric Key 1: Click on the encoder

Numeric Key 2: Double-click on the encoder.

Numeric Key 3: Long-pressed on the encoder.

#### 9.1.5 For Projects with Rotated Display

Since UI\_Emulator-II does not support rotated display, to emulate projects of rotated display, the project must be reset to 0° angle, and the resolution should be modified accordingly. Finally, the project has to be compiled to generate a new UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin to be loaded by UI\_Emulator-II. As shown below:

- 1. Set the angle back to 0 Degree
- If the original project rotates 90° or 270°, then the X-Pixel and Y-Pixel resolution settings must be switched. (If the original project is 0° or 180°, then no need to change the resolution settings.)

TFT Horizonta	1	TFT Verti	cal
C-Pixel: 80	0	Y-Pixel:	480
totate :	0 Degree		

Figure 9-13: Reset Angle and Switch X/Y Resolution

### 9.1.6 Limitations of UI\_Emulator-II

- 1. Trend graph display by sending data not supported.
- **2.** Key with beep not supported.

### 9.1.7 Sending Data by UI\_Emulator-II

Widget Name	Bytes	Data Type	Widget Name	Bytes	Data Type
Button	-	-	Analog Clock	-	-
SlideMenu	2	-	Digital Clock	-	-
Popupbox	-	-	Gif	2	ushort
Variable Button	Same as dataType setting	-	QRCode	(WordNumber+1)*2	String
Multi-Variabl e Button	-	-	Audio Play	-	-
Circular Touch	2	-	Progress Bar	2	short
Slider Bar	2	-	Circular Progress Bar	2	short
SingleKey	-	-	Bit Status	2	ushort
Numeric Keypad	Same as dataType setting	-	lcon	2	ushort
EN_Keyboard	(wordLength+1)*2	-	Trend Graph	-	-
CN_Keyboard	(wordLength+1)*2	-	Encoder	2	-
String_Label	(wordLength+1)*2	String	Timer	2*3 (3 variables)	ushort
Text Scroll	(wordLength+1)*2	String	Camera	2	ushort
Text Number Display	Same as dataType setting	Refer to widget	Automatic Variable	Same as dataType setting	Refer to widget
Graphics Number Display	Same as dataType setting	Refer to widget			

#### Table 9-1: Sending Data by UI\_Emulator-II

Note: " - " sign means "no such option" or "not available".

## 9.2 UI\_Debugger-II

UI\_Debugger-II is designed to debug the project on a development board through Uart interface. To activate the tool, simply click on the [Tool] menu and then click on [UI\_Debugger], as shown below:



Figure 9-14: Activate UI\_Debugger-II

### 9.2.1 Connect Debug Board

- 1)Use Female JST SH-Style Cable to connect Uart interface of HMI display with Uart interface of debug board.
- 2) Use USB cable to connect debug board to computer
- 3) Move the slide switch to the debug side.





#### 9.2.2 Main Screen

Description	Select	CMD	Addr	Data	CRC	Send		
复位		42	0000		D1 D4	12	Com Port	COM5
更新固件		42	0001	8	10 14	12	Baudrate:	115200
打开∪盘		42	0002	insert	50 15	2	Dudurate.	
切换页面		10	7000	0001 clone	3E C3	2	Parity:	None
切换页面		10	7000	00 0A up	7F 04	2	CRC Enable:	$\checkmark$
二维码		10	0866	68 74 74 70 73 71 71 5F 71 62 delay 67 65 2E 69 6D 74 74 2E 71 71 2E 63 6F 6D 2F 6D 5F 69 6D 74 74 2F C 65 67 65 6C 2F 71 62 6C 6F 61 64 2E 68 74 6D 6C	A2 3A	12	CMD Header:	0x5A.0xA5
播放视频1 470X272		10	7012	00 01 00 00 00 01 D6 01 10 04 00	56 D7	2	Owb Header.	0.00,0040
多国语言		10	703f	00 01	0E CF	2	Open	Com Port
调节背光		10	7001	00 07	EF 01	2		
修改时间		10	7002	00 19	9F 09	12	Sond col	ected items
修改时间 essage No. Header	Length	10 CMD	7002 Addr	00 17 00 05 00 14 00 09 00 01 00 02 00 03	2E 1A CRC	2		<b>5</b> 000 m:
essage		0.92						<b>5</b> 000 m
No. Header		0.92					Cycle Delay:	<b>5</b> 000 m
essage No. Header		0.92					Cycle Delay: Interval Time: Auto	<b>5</b> 000 m 1000 m

The main screen of UI\_Debugger-II is as shown below:

Figure 9-15: UI\_Debugger-II Main Screen

#### **1** Command Edit Area

Description: Name of the command, user-definable.

**Select:** Check the box to select the command for further operation, such as "Send selected items" .

**CMD:** Command type. 10: Write; 03: Read; 42: Others (Refer to <u>Special Commands</u> for more detail). Data length: 1Byte

Addr: Target variable address. Data length: 2Bytes

**Data:** Data to be written / Data amount to be read. Data length: 2\*n Bytes, where n = number of data.

**CRC:** Cyclic Redundancy Check. Data length: 2Bytes (Auto-generated, based on CMD, Addr, and Data)

Send: Click to send the command

**2** Message area: Prompt messages will be listed in this area.

Black: command sent; Blue: returned message.

# UI\_Editor-II

**No.**: Message index

Header: Header of the command/returned message. Data length: 2Bytes

Length: Command/returned message. Data length: 2Bytes

- CMD: Command type. Data length: 1Byte
- Addr: Target variable address
- **Data:** Data to be written / Data amount to be read. Data length: 2\*n Bytes, where n = number of data. Refer to *Uart Communication* for more detail about command format.
- CRC: Cyclic Redundancy Check. Data length: 2Bytes

#### Function bar



Load a command list (txt format)



Save a command list (txt format)

: Clear all commands in Command Edit Area

#### **4** Configuration

**Com Port:** Select the com port connected with the debug board.

**Baudrate:** Set the baud rate. This value must be the same as the project setting. User-defined baudrate is available. Developers may select "custom" to define their own baudrate, as shown below:

123456	$\sim$
custom	^
9600	
19200	
38400	
57600	
115200	
230400	
256000	
460800	
921600	~

Figure 9-16: User-defined Baudrate

Parity: Set parity check. The setting must be the same as the project setting.

**CRC Enable:** Check to enable CRC. The setting must be the same as the project setting.

**CMD Header:** Command header. The setting must be the same as the User Start Bytes of the project setting.

**Open Com Port:** Open the selected COM port to connect with the development board.

Send selected items: Send the selected commands in the Command Edit Area in order.

# UI\_Editor-II



delay: Add a delay command above the selected command line. (unit: ms)

8 Popup Menu – Right click on the Select column to choose [select all] or [select none], as shown below:



Figure 9-17: Popup Menu for Select Function

#### 9.2.3 Tutorial – Send Commands

#### 1、Send one command:

(1) Setup the configuration, and then click on [Open Com Port], as the example shown below:

Com Port:	COM9	$\sim$
Baudrate:	115200	$\sim$
Parity:	None	$\sim$
CRC Enable:	$\checkmark$	
CMD Header:	0x5A,0xA	<b>\</b> 5
Linl	king	
Send sele	ected items	

Figure 9-18: Setup the configuration

(2) Add a command: Double click on a command line to edit. Developers may also load an

existed command file by clicking on in the Function bar.

(3) Send a command: Click on [Send] column of the selected command line to send the command.

Description	Select	CMD	Addr	Data	CRC	Send
Switch Page		10	7000	00 00	FF 03	
Send Data to 0901		10	0901	00 20	B6 47	
Read 0901 & 0902		10	0901	00 02	36 5E	
Adjust Backlight		10	7001	00 2D	6E DE	
Send data to Curve 1		10	0200	31 2E B1 ED B8 F1 B2 E2 CA D4 D6 D0 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 30 30	FE 45	
Send data to Curve 2		10	0250	36 2E BABAD7 D6 D7 D6 B7 FB BC AF 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 35 35 3	AD 14	
Daley(ms)		++		300		
Clear Curve 1 & 2		10	E003		79 C4	12

Figure 9-19: Send a command

(4) Check the Message area for the sending and receiving messages.

No.	Header	Length	CMD	Addr	Data	CRC
Uart					Insert COM3	
1	5AA5	07	10	7000	00 00	FF 03
2	5AA5	04	10		FF	FB 6E

Figure 9-20: Message Area

2、Send selected commands & Send commands in loop

Command								📑 📙 🗂		
Desc	ription	Select	CMD	Addr	Data	CRC	Send		6	
			10	7011	AA 55	11 99		Com Port:	COM3	$\sim$
切扫	换页面		10	7000	00 00	FF 03	2	Baudrate:	115200	$\sim$
发送数	据至0901		10	0901	00 20	B6 47	12	Parity:	None	$\sim$
	2两个变重地址的内 容		03	0901	00 02	B3 9D	12	CRC Enable:	$\checkmark$	
调节	节背光		10	7001	00 2D	6E DE	2	CMD Header:	0x5A,0xA	.5
缓冲	中曲线1		10	C001	00 C8 00 64 00 C8 00 64 00 C8 00 64	66 42	2			
缓冲	中曲线2		10	C002	00 C8 00 64 00 C8 00 64 00 C8 00 64	63 81	2	Lin	Linking	
清除的	曲线 <mark>1</mark> 和2		10	E003		79 C4	12	Send sel	lected items	
两指今之间	i30£8寸1000ms		++		1000		12			
Message								Cycle Delay:	1000	ms
No.	Header	Length	CMD	Addr	Data	CRC		Interval Time:	1000	ms
Uart					Insert COM3					
1	5AA5	07	10	7000	00 00	FF 03		Auto	Send	
2	5AA5	04	10		FF	FB 6B	_			

Figure 9-21: Send Multiple Commands

- (1) Adjust the command order if needed. (Commands are sent from up to bottom)
- (2) Select the commands to be sent by clicking on the [Select] column.
- (3) Click on [Send selected items] to send selected commands, or click on [Auto Send] to send selected commands in loop
- (4) For [Auto Send] function, adjust [Cycle Delay] and [Interval Time] if needed.
- (5) Developers may also add user-defined delay commands, as shown in Figure 9-22 and Figure 9-23, where "++" is fixed, and cannot be modified. Add delay time in [Data] column. Click on the [Select] column to activate the delay command.

# UI\_Editor-II

2		10	034C	01 00	25 C0	
2		10	036C	01 00	24 0A	2
3	insert	10	034C	00 00	24 50	
3	clone	10	036C	00 00	25 9A	2
3	up	10	038C	01 00	25 FC	Ľ
3	down delay	10	03AC	01 00	24 36	2
Daley(ms)		++		300		2

Figure 9-22: Add a delay command

Description	Select	CMD	Addr	Data	CRC	Send
2		10	034C	01 00	25 C0	2
2		10	036C	01 00	24 0A	
Daley(ms)		++		300		
3		10	034C	00 00	24 50	Ľ
3		10	036C	00 00	25 9A	2
3		10	038C	01 00	25 FC	
3		10	03AC	01 00	24 36	
Daley(ms)		++		300		12

#### Figure 9-23: Setup delay time

The input delay time is in decimal number, unit: ms. No need to input other columns. The total delay time = delay time + Interval Time.

For other Uart commands, refer to *Uart Communication* for more details.



#### 9.2.4 Save Commands



Figure 9-24: Load & Save Commands

Click on to save the commands listed in the Command Edit Area. See the example shown in Figure 9-25. Developers may also edit the commands in the txt file directly. Note that **no blank line is allowed in between**.

```
Switch Page, select, 10 7000 00 00
Send Data to 0901, unselect, 10 0901 00 20
Read 0901 & 0902, unselect, 10 0901 00 02
Adjust Backlight, unselect, 10 7001 00 2D
Send data to Curve 1, unselect 10 0200 31 2E B1 ED B8 F1 B2 E2 CA D4 D6 D0 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 30 30 3
Send data to Curve 2, unselect, 10 0250 36 2E BA BA D7 D6 D7 D6 B7 FB BC AF 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 35 35 3
Daley(ms), unselect, ++ 300
Clear Curve 1 & 2, unselect, 10 E003
2,unselect, 10 032C 00 00
2, unselect, 10 034C 01 00
2.unselect 10 036C 01 00
Daley(ms), unselect, ++ 300
3,unselect,10 034C 00 00
3,unselect, 10 036C 00 00
3.unselect 10 038C 01 00
3.unselect 10 03AC 01 00
Daley(ms), unselect, ++ 300
```

Figure 9-25: Example of a Command File

#### 9.2.5 Message Information File

Click on **Save Message** to save the messages listed in the Message area as a txt file. See the example shown in Figure 9-26. Note this file cannot be loaded to UI Debugger-II.

```
1, 5A A5 07 10 0901 00 20 B6 47

2, 5A A5 04 10 FF 4C 30

3, 5A A5 07 03 0901 00 02 B3 9D

4, 5A A5 04 03 FF 41 00

5, 5A A5 0B 03 0901 00 02 00 20 00 00 B6 A0

6, 5A A5 07 10 7000 00 02 7E C2

7, 5A A5 04 10 FF 4C 30

8, 5A A5 07 10 7001 00 2D 6E DE

9, 5A A5 04 10 FF 4C 30

10, 5A A5 11 10 C001 00 C8 00 64 00 C8 00 64 00 C8 00 64 66 42

11, 5A A5 04 10 FF 4C 30

12, 5A A5 11 10 C002 00 C8 00 64 00 C8 00 64 00 C8 00 64 63 81

13, 5A A5 04 10 FF 4C 30

14, 5A A5 04 10 FF 4C 30
```





## 9.3 Font Tool

**BWFont** is designed to customize fonts for the use of UI\_Editor-II. To activate the tool, simply click on the [Tool] menu and then click on [Font tool], as shown below:



Figure 9-27: Activate BWFont

The main screen of BWFont is shown and explained below:



Figure 9-28: Main Screen of BWFont

#### **1** Encoding types:

GB2312: Simplified Chinese

BIG5: Traditional Chinese



**UI\_Editor-II** 

GBK: Chinese , including GB2312 and BIG5

Unicode: Encodings for most of the languages in the world. Each character width is defined.

GB2312	$\sim$
GB2312	
BIG5	
GBK	
UniCode	

Figure 9-29: Encoding Types

**2** Click on **[Font]** to select Font, Font style, and Size in the popup window.

Font		Font style	Size
AcadEref		Regular	24
AcadEref AIGDT Algerian AmdtSymbols AMGDT Arial Arial Black Arial Narrow Arial Unicode MS	~	Regular	10 ^ 11 12 14 16 18 20 22 24
Effects   Strikeout  Underline Writing System Any	~	AaB	b YyZz
			OK Cancel

Figure 9-30: Select Font / Font Style / Size

Click on the entry boxes to set the width and height of the font boundary. Width does not have to be the same as height. Unit: pixel. The default [Limit] setting is suggested. Usually, with the same [Limit] setting, when the width/height is bigger, the font will be plumper.

Figure 9-31: Character Example

**Note:** As shown in Figure 9-31, the red rectangle represents the display boundary for the font. When the font size is modified, it will only change the character size, yet the display boundary will remain the same.

Gray scale: Click to select from 1, 2, 4, 8bits and αRGB4444. The higher the grayscale is, the better the display effect will be, however, the bigger the generated file size will be, too. Note



**UI\_Editor-II** 

that 8bit or  $\alpha$ RGB4444 can only be supported by customized IC version. Contact EastRising for more details if needed.

Italic: Italic font

Bold: Bold font

Left alignment: Align the font to the left

**Word-spacing:** Spacing width between words. For example, if the font width is 32, and the word-spacing is set to 1/2, then the spaicing width will be 16pixels.

• Click on **[View]** to preview the font. Users may select a character to preview by inputting the character or the code of it. When any of the above item 3, 4, or 5 is changed, the [View] button must be clicked to show the display effect.

**5** Start code & End code: For GBK, GB2312, and BIG5, simply apply the default values. When using Unicode, these two values must be set according the selected language coding range.

Covert: Click to generate a file for all the designated font, including ASCII

Covert ASCII: Click to generate a file for ASCII only

**788** Fine-tune: Adjust the character position by the slider bars.

**9 Progress bar:** Display the progress of the font file generation.

#### Steps of making a font (refer to Figure 9-32 & 9-33):

• Select a font encoding and font

**2** Set the width and height of the font boundary.

8 Set the grayscale

4 Set the Word-spacing

**6** Cick on **[View]** to check the character position. Use the slider bars to adjust the position if needed.

**6** Click on **[Convert]** or **[Covert ASCII]** to generate the file of the font.

Save the file to designated path. The file name must not include "\*", refer to <u>*FontBin*</u> for more details.

8 Click [Save] to save the file

# UI\_Editor-II

D FontTool V2.20		- □ >
System Pattern	User Pattern	Encodings: GB2312 V
		<b>〕</b> Font 宋体-24-案规
		2 W:32 H: 32 Limit: 50
15		Gray scale : 1bits
45		Itali 4 Word-spacing: 1/3 V
		Bold
		Left alignment
		Show by : Char 🍾 乐
	¢	5 View
		Start Code End Code
Wes y0=-7,pos=26	sage	A1A0 F7FE
		6 Convert all
		Convert ASCII
(		> 0%

### Figure 9-32: Steps of making a font (1)

^ Name	Date modified	Туре	Size	
Quick access				
OneDrive - Persor	No items mat	tch your search.		
This PC				
3D Objects				
Desktop				
Downloads				
Music				
Pictures				
Videos				
OS (C:)				
v				
File name: 00_Font-1.bin				
File name: 00_Font-1.bin 2				

### Figure 9-33: Steps of making a font (2)

## 9.4 Numbering Tool

**Numbering\_tool** is designed to number the pictures and icons that will be used in UI\_Editor-II. To activate the tool, simply click on the [Tool] menu and then click on [Numbering], as shown below:



Figure 9-34: Activate Numbering\_tool

The main screen of Numbering\_tool is shown and explained below:

	<b>B</b>
	Working directory
	4
	5 Move up
	Move down
Message	
2	<ul> <li>Check file name</li> <li>Numbering</li> </ul>
	Start number 0
	Start
	8 0%

Figure 9-35: Main Screen of Numbering\_tool

- Picture preview area
- **2** Message area: Operation messages will be prompted here.
- Working directory: Click to add pictures/icons. Note that all pictures in the designated folder will be loaded.
- Output: Provide the second state of the sec

# UI\_Editor-II

- **6** Move up: Move up the selected picture
  - Move down: Move down the selected picture
- **6** Check file name: If checked, the illegal file names will be corrected automatically.

Numbering: If checked, the pictures in the designated directory will be numbered.

Start number: Set the start number of the numbering operation.

- **7** Start: Click on **[Start]** to start executing the settings of **6** above.
- 8 Display the processing progress.

#### Steps of numbering pictures:

1、Click on **[Working directory]** to open the target picture directory. Select a picture in the popup window, and then click **[Open].** As shown below:

🧭 Select picture							
← → × ↑ 📙 « UI_Edito	or-II_V2.00-2023080	8-2 → UI_Editor-II_\	/2.00 > Examples >	Demo > Picture	ٽ ~		ure
Organize 🔻 New folder							
<ul> <li>Quick access</li> <li>OneDrive - Personal</li> <li>This PC</li> <li>3D Objects</li> <li>Desktop</li> </ul>	• Brightness.png	Home.bmp	E OF THE	Login.bmp	Menu_1.bmp	Menu_2.bmp	None.bmp
<ul> <li>Documents</li> <li>Downloads</li> <li>Music</li> <li>Pictures</li> <li>Videos</li> <li>OS (C:)</li> </ul>	Pressed_KB.bmp	Time_Popup.png	Unpressed_KB.b mp				
💣 Network File name:	Brightness.png					())))))	
File name:	Brightness.png					file(*.jpg *jpeg * Open	bmp *.png) 🔍 Cancel

Figure 9-36: Select a Picture

2、As shown in Figure 9-37, the selected picture is displayed in the Picture preview area. All pictures of the same directory are listed on the right. Adjust the picture order by **[Move up]** and **[Move down]** buttons so that the picture order meet the design requirement.

# UI\_Editor-II

🧭 Numbering tool V2.00				- 🗆 X	
Picture					
	_			Working directory	
中文	English	한국어		Home.bmp Menu_1.bmp None.bmp	
日本語	Deutsch	ภาษาไทย		Login.bmp Time_Popup.png Brightness.png Language.png	
	确定			Unpressed_KB.bmp Pressed_KB.bmp Menu_2.bmp	
_				Move up	
				Move down	
Message					
				☑ Check file name ☑ Numbering	
				Start number 0	
				Start	
			 	0%	

Figure 9-37: Adjust the picture order

3、Click on [Start] to number the pictures.







Figure 9-39: Final Result

## 9.5 WavTool

#### 9.5.1 Make a Wave file

If an audio file is not in Wave format, developers will need to convert it into Wave format in order to use the related functions in UI\_Editor-II.

#### 9.5.2 Convert Wave to Bin

**WavTool** is designed to convert wave files into bin files. To activate the tool, simply click on the [Tool] menu and then click on [WavTool], as shown below:



Figure 9-40: Activate WavTool

The main screen of WavTool is shown and explained below:

Input file list			Wav file
			Open
			Convert & Save
			Selected file
			All files
Wave information			
File size	:	Byte per second(BPS)	:
PCM format tag	:	Resolution	:
Channel(s)	:	Wave data Size	:
Sampling rate	:		
Binary format sele	ction		
Binary data size	:	Channel	Left channel
Output PWM		Resolution	16bits
Convert all wav	files into one bin file	Gain	1.0
		Speed	1:1

Figure 9-41: Main Screen of WavTool

**1** Wav file: Click on [Open] to load wav files

Input file list: This area will list the names of all loaded wav files

**6** Wav information: The parameters of the loaded wave file will be shown here. No modification allowed.

Sampling rate: The sampling rate of the wave file must be 22050 Other parameters: No specific requirements.

**O** Binary format selection: The parameter settings of the bin file

Binary data size: bin file size, no modification required.

Output PWM: PWM output value, no modification required.

Convert all wav files into one bin file: If checked, all wave files will be packaged into one bin file.

Channels: Sound channel options. Default: Left channel.

Resolution: Sampling bits. Must be set to 16bits

Gain: Default: 1.0

Speed: Default: 1:1.

**Note:** WavTool is not professional audio converting software, adjusting above parameters may distort the audio.

#### Convert & Save:

Selected file: Click to convert the selected wave file into a bin file.

All files: Click to convert all wave files into bin files.

#### Steps of converting wave files to bin files:

1. Activate WavTool and click on **[Open]** to add wave files. Select a wave file in the popup window, and then click **[Open].** As shown below:

🧭 Select wav files									×
	1		Jart TFT To	ool > Wav		ٽ ~	🔎 Search W	av	
Organize 🔻 New fol									?
<ul> <li>Quick access</li> <li>OneDrive - Personal</li> <li>This PC</li> <li>3D Objects</li> <li>Desktop</li> <li>Documents</li> <li>Downloads</li> <li>Music</li> <li>Pictures</li> <li>Videos</li> <li>Videos</li> <li>State</li> </ul>	Name Example1.wav Example2.wav Example3.wav Example4.wav	#	Title	Cont	tributing artists	Album			
File	name: Example1.wav					~	file(*.wav) Open	Cance	* *

#### Figure 9-42: Select a Wave File

## **UI\_Editor-II**

2、As shown in Figure 9-43, all the wave files are listed in the **Input file list** area. If the sample rate (as the blue rectangle indicated) is not 22050, developers must remake a new wave file by 22050 sampling rate. Click on **[Selected file]** or **[All files]** to generate the bin file(s).

Input file list			Wav file
Example1.wav			
Example2.wav			Open
Example3.wav Example4.wav			
_Xample4.wav			Convert & Save
			Selected file
			All files
Wave information			
File size	: 679330	Byte per second(BPS)	: 88200
PCM format tag	: 1	Resolution	: 16
Channel(s)	: 2	Wave data Size	: 679140
Sampling rate	: 22050		
Binary format select	ion		
Binary data size	: 339570	Channel	Left channel V
Output PWM		Resolution	16bits 🗸
Convert all way fi	les into one bin file	Gain	Left channel V 16bits V 1.0 V 1:1 V
		Speed	1:1

Figure 9-43: Convert Wave to Bin

3. Save the generated bin file to designated path. Note the bin file must be assigned a new name, and should not be named the same as an existed bin file.



# UI\_Editor-II

Save bin files					
→ · · ↑ 🔒 > This PC • 💷 🐮 🐮	UartTFT Tool	> Wav	ٽ ~	, ○ Search Wav	
rganize 🔻 New folder					== •
<ul> <li>✓ Quick access</li> <li>✓ OneDrive - Person</li> <li>This PC</li> <li>③ 3D Objects</li> <li> Desktop</li> <li> Documents</li> <li>➡ Downloads</li> <li>Music</li> <li> Pictures</li> <li> Videos</li> <li>✓ OS (C:)</li> <li>✓</li> </ul>	# Title	Contributing artists No items match your search.	Album		
File name: 01_Wav-1.bin					
Save as type: file(*.bin)					
Hide Folders				Save	Cancel

#### Figure 9-44: Save the bin file

**Note:** The file name should not include special characters such as  $\backslash$  / : \* ? " < > |

## **10 Uart Communication**

There are three command types: (1) Write command, which is to write data to a designated address (register); (2) Read Command, which is to read data from a designated address (register); (3) Touch returned message, which is a returned message from the UartTFT controller when the touch panel is operated. In addition, after a write/read command is sent, a returned message will be sent by the UartTFT controller. For command formats, refer to Table 10-1. ( "**0**x" represents hexadecimal number, no need to include it in actual implementation.)

A Uart tool for debugging purpose is available, refer to <u>UI\_Debugger-II</u> for more details.

Host write data	Header 0xXXXX	Length 0xXX	Write Command 0x10	Address 0x0000 ~ 0x5FFF	Write I 0xXXXX (2*n By	.0xXXXX	CRC 0xXXXX
Host read data	Header 0xXXXX	Length 0xXX	Read Command 0x03	Address 0x0000 ~ 0x5FFF	Read Word 0xXX		CRC 0xXXXX
Returned message	Header 0xXXXX	Length 0xXX	Read Command 0x03	Address 0x0000 ~ 0x5FFF	Read Word amount 0xXXXX	Data (2*n Bytes)	CRC 0xXXXX
Touch Returned message	Header 0xXXXX	Length 0xXX	Command 0x41	Address 0xXXXX	returnV 0xXX		CRC 0xXXXX

 Table 10-1: Command Formats

The format of a command/returned message is described as below:

- **1. Header:** Used to recognize a start of a new command or returned message. The default value is 0x5A A5. This value can be customized in the project setting page of UI\_Editor-II.
- 2、Length: Command length. Length = Command (1) + Address(2) + Write Data(2\*N) + CRC(2)
- 3. Write/Read Command: Command type. 0x01: Write; 0x03: Read; 0x41: Touch returned message
- 4、Address: Variable/Register address. Data length: 2Bytes
- 5, Data: Data to be written / Data amount to be read.
- 6、CRC: Cyclic Redundancy Check. Data length: 2Bytes

## 10.1 Write Command

Host may send a "Write command" to designated address of UartTFT controller to implement operations such as switching display page, adjusting backlight brightness etc. There are two kinds of address, one is widget related address such as writeAddr and parameterAddr. This kind of address must be set by developers in advance. Host may control the widgets by writing commands to the related addresses. Another kind of address is register address. Each register has its own purpose. Refer to *Variable Address* for more detail.

Host may write maximum 250Bytes of data to UartTFT controller at a time.

#### Write command protocol:

Host writes a command to UartTFT controller  $\rightarrow$  UartTFT controller verifies the received command  $\rightarrow$  UartTFT controller returns passed message to the Host if CRC is passed, otherwise returns failed message to the Host.

Write Command Code: 0x10, refer to the command format below:

Host write data	Header 0xXXXX	Length 0xXX	Write Command 0x10	Address 0x0000 ~ 0x5FFF	Write Data 0xXXXX 0xXXXX (2*n Bytes)	CRC 0xXXXX
Write 0x5152 and 0x5354 to the address of 0x2001	0x5AA5	0x09	0x10	0x2001	0x5152 0x5354	0xBC43
CRC Pass	0x5AA5	0x04	0x10	NULL	0xFF	0x4C30
CRC Fail	0x5AA5	0x04	0x10	NULL	0x00	0x0C70

#### Table 10-2: Format of Write Command and the Returned Message

#### Example (using UI\_Debugger-II):

1、Write 0x1020 to the address of 0x2001: 0x10 0x2001 0x1020

CMD	Addr	Data	CRC	Send
10	2001	1020	B3 DB	2

#### Figure 10-1: Example of Write Command (1)

2、Write 0x1020 and 0x2022 to the address of 0x2001: 0x10 0x2001 0x1020 0x2022

CMD	Addr	Data	CRC	Send
10	2001	1020 2022	AC B2	2

#### Figure 10-2: Example of Write Command (2)

#### Note:

- The amount of data (Data column) must be 2\*n Bytes. (The amount of data cannot be odd.)
   Incorrect: 0x10 0x2000 0x31 0x32 0x33 → Data amount = 3 Bytes
   Correct: 0x10 0x2000 0x31 0x32 0x33 0x34 → Data amount = 4 Bytes
- 2、 If a Uart debugging tool other than UI\_Debugger-II is used, the write commands must be complete, including **Header**, **Length**, and **CRC** data, as described in Table 10-2

3. The returned messages listed in Table 10-2 are fixed formats. If CRC is passed, the returned data will be 0xFF, otherwise, the returned data will be 0x00.

### **10.1.1 Write Commands to Control Widgets**

#### 10.1.1.1 Example: String\_Label & Text Scroll widgets

Parameter	Data	Parameter	Data
name	label_0	name	textroll_0
parameterAddr	0xFFFF	parameterAddr	0xFFFF
writeAddr	0x0720	writeAddr	0×0720
wordLength	20	x	356
		Y	179
х	101	w	220
Y	167	н	103
W	189	wordLength	32
Н	188	fontWidth	32
fontWidth	32	fontHeight	32
fontHeight	32	fontID	05_Font-GBK_微
fontID	05 Font-GBK 微	encoding	GBK
encoding	GBK	fontColor	0×000000
		backgroundColor	0x0000FF
alignment	Left	trailingSpace	64
backgroundColor	Disable	interval(10ms)	50
_color	0xD3D3D3	alignment	Left
fontColor	0×000000	scrollMode	Enable
defaultText	文字测试	defaultText	文字测试
passwordMode	Disable	transparency	Enable

Figure 10-3: Parameters of String\_Label & Text Scroll

As shown in Figure 10-3, the initial Chinese string is "文字測試", and the address of both widgets are the same as 0x0720. Figure 10-4 shows an example of updating the text to "乐升". The code for "乐" is C0D6, and the code for "升" is C9FD. Therefore, the command can be formed as:

#### Header + 0B 10 07 20 C0 D6 C9 FD 00 00 + CRC

Please note that a 2 bytes data, 00 00, must be added to the end of the text data as an ending sign



Figure 10-4: Write Command to Change Texts

Note: String\_Label supports linefeed function, simply insert 0x0A to start a new line (the widget

height must be set tall enough for displaying the new line). Text Scroll can only display one line, and does not support linefeed function.

Parameter	Data	Parameter	Data
name	number_0	name	pngNumber_0
parameterAddr	0xFFFF	parameterAddr	0xFFFF
writeAddr	0×0280		
byteLength	4	writeAddr	0×0280
Х	99	byteLength	4
Y	131	x	360
W	161	Y	189
Н	163	17. 1963)	
fontWidth	32	W	218
fontID	02_Font-微软雅…	н	36
encoding	GB2312	integerDigit	6
alignment	Left	decimalDigit	3
integerDigit	6		4.758
decimalDigit	3	dataType	int
dataType	int	alignment	Left
unitSymbol		firstlcon	0116.png
_length	0	lasticon	0128.png
fontColor	0x000000	defaultNumber	0
defaultNumber	0		U
leadingZero	Disable	leadingZero	Disable

#### 10.1.1.2 Example: Text Number & Graphics Number Widgets

Figure 10-5: Text Number & Graphics Number Widgets

As shown in Figure 10-5, the writeAddr of both widgets is the same as 0x0280. The related parameters include,

dataType: int

integerDigit (the digit number of the integer): 6

decimalDigit (the digit number of the decimal): 3

#### defaultNumber: 0

To make the two widgets show a different value, say **6.000**, the command should look like as below:

#### Header + 09 10 02 80 00 00 17 70 + CRC

As shown in the above command, the value (6.000) is transformed to **00 00 17 70**. Since the data type is int, each number will be taken as 4 bytes. The higher bytes must be filled with 0 if the input number is less than 4 bytes after transformed to its hex value. Also, decimal digits will be taken as same as the integer digits. That is, the value 6.000 will be taken as 6000 whose hex value is 1770. Therefore the final data is formed as 00 00 17 70. Figure 10-6 shows the display result. The upper part shows the result of a Text Number Display widget, and the lower part shows that of a Graphics Number Display

**UI\_Editor-II** 

widget. (For Text Number Display widget, the redundant "0" after the decimal point will be truncated.)

Here is another example. To change the number to **6.00**, then the command will be as following:

#### Header + 09 10 02 80 00 00 02 58 + CRC

As shown in the above command, the value (6.00) is transformed to **00 00 02 58** 



Figure 10-6: Write Command to Change Numbers

#### 10.1.1.3 Example: QRCode

Parameter	Data		
name	qrcode_0		
parameterAddr	0xFFFF		
writeAddr	0x0623		
byteLength	200		
X	410		
Y	155		
w	100		
Н	100		
size(50pixels)	2		
content	ABC123		

Figure 10-7: QRCode Parameters

As shown in Figure 10-7, the widget address is 0x0623, and the initial string is "ABC123". To change the string to "abc456", the command will be as following: (00 00 is the ending code for text input)

#### Header + 0D 10 06 23 61 62 63 34 35 36 00 00 + CRC

The display result is as shown in Figure 10-8.



Figure 10-8: Write Texts to QRCode Widget

#### 10.1.1.4 Example: Bit Status

Parameter	Data	
name	bitlcon_0	
parameterAddr	0xFFFF	
writeAddr	0x0520	
bitIndex	bit0	
Х	456	
Y	232	
w	78	
Н	78	
offStatelcon	0043.png	
onStatelcon	0044.png	
overlap	Disable	

#### Figure 10-9: Bit Status Parameters

As shown in Figure 10-9, the widget address is 0x0520, and the trigger bit is bit0. To trigger this widget, simply send a data to set bit0 to 1. Please refer to the below command:

#### Header + 07 10 05 20 00 01 + CRC

The display result is as shown in Figure 10-10. (0: White circle; 1: Blue circle)



Figure 10-10: Write Command to change Bit Status
## 10.1.1.5 Example: Icon Widget

Parameter	Data
name	icon_0
parameterAddr	0xFFFF
writeAddr	0x0500
byteLength	2
х	483
Y	194
w	24
н	36
firstlcon	0060.png
lasticon	0071.png
dataFormat	
defaultDisplayID	
minDisplayID	0
maxDisplayID	11
overlap	Disable

Figure 10-11: Icon Parameters

As shown in Figure 10-11, the widget address is 0x0500, and the ID range is  $0 \sim 11$ , including pictures of  $0 \sim 9$ , a decimal point, and a comma. To display the number 8, the command will be as following:

# Header + 07 10 05 00 00 08 + CRC

The display result is as shown in Figure 10-12.



Figure 10-12: Write Command to Switch Icon

## 10.1.1.6 Example: Trend Graph

There are two kinds of command format for Trend Graph widget. One is for updating the trend graph, another is for clear the trend graph.

Address: This parameter is used to designate the channel of the Trend Graph widget for receiving the data. There are two modes:

**Single Channel:** Select one channel to update/clear the graph data.

**Multiple Channels:** Select multiple channels to update/clear the graph data at the same time. For example, Host may send 10 sets of data (0 ~ 9) to channel 0 and channel 1 at the same time, where the 0, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, and 8<sup>th</sup> sets of data will be sent to channel 0, and the 1<sup>st</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup>, 9<sup>th</sup> sets of data will be sent to channel 1. Table 10-3 & Table 10-4 show the address definition.

### Table 10-3: Address Definition – for Updating Trend Graph

	Channel 0	Channel 1	Channel 2	Channel 3	Channel 4	Channel 5	Channel 6	Channel 7
Single Channel	0xC001	0xC002	0xC004	0xC008	0xC010	0xC020	0xC040	0xC080
Multiple Channel (Example)	0xC003		0xC00C		0xC0F0			

#### Table 10-4: Address Definition – for Clearing Trend Graph

	Channel 0	Channel 1	Channel 2	Channel 3	Channel 4	Channel 5	Channel 6	Channel 7
Single Channel	0xE001	0xE002	0xE004	0xE008	0xE010	0xE020	0xE040	0xE080
Multiple Channel (Example)	0xE003		0xE00C		0xE0F0			

**Note:** The 8 channels (0 ~ 7) are represented by the lower byte of 0xC0XX. When the bit0 of the lower byte is 1, it means Channel 0 is selected; if both bit0 and bit1 is 1, it means both Channel 0 and Channel 1 are selected. To select all the 8 channels, bit0 to bit7 should all be set to 1, which means the hex value is FF, that is, the address should be set to 0xC0FF. To clear graph data , simply send a command with the address starting with 0xE0 instead of 0xC0. For example, set the address to 0xE0FF to clear the data of all the channels.

# BuyDisplay

### An Example is listed below:

Parameter	Data	Parameter	Data	Parameter	Data
name	curve_0	name	curve_1	name	curve_2
parameterAddr	0xFFFF	parameterAddr	0xFFFF	parameterAddr	0xFFFF
х	100	х	100	x	100
Y	0	Y	0	Y	0
w	600	W	600	w	600
н	480	н	480	н	480
y_ReferenceLine	180	y_ReferenceLine	180	y_ReferenceLine	180
_referenceValue	300	_referenceValue	300	_referenceValue	300
lineColor	0xFF0000	lineColor	0x00FF00	lineColor	0x0000FF
channel	0	channel	1	channel	4
x_Spacing(Pixels)	100	x_Spacing(Pixels)	100	x_Spacing(Pixels)	100
lineWidth	3	lineWidth	3	lineWidth	3
direction	R-L	direction	R-L	direction	R-L
maxData	480	maxData	480	maxData	480
minData	0	minData	0	minData	0

# Figure 10-13: Trend Graph Parameters

Figure 10-13 shows the parameters of three Trend Graph widgets. These widgets are set to channel 0 (**Red**), 1 (**Green**), and 4 (**Blue**) respectively. No zooming used, and the base-line is at (X, 400). The command format for trend graph widget is as the table shown below:

Table 10-5:	Command Format for Trend Graph	

Update Trend Graph	Header 0xXXXX	Length 0xXX	Write Cmd 0x10	Address 0xC000~0xCFFF	Write Data 0xXXXX0xXXXX (2*n Bytes)	CRC 0xXX 0xXX (2 Bytes)
Clear Trend Graph	Start Code 0xXXXX	Length 0x05	Write Cmd 0x10	Address 0xE000~0xEFFF	NULL	CRC 0xXX 0xXX (2 Bytes)

Example: Send 200, 100, 200, 100, 200, and 100 to channel 0, the command is as below

# Header + 11 10 C0 01 00C8 0064 00C8 0064 00C8 0064 + CRC

# Buy

**UI\_Editor-II** 

The display result is as shown in Figure 10-14.



Figure 10-14: Display Result of Channel 0

Example: Send 200, 100, 200, 100, 200, and 100 to channel 1, the command is as below

# Header + 11 10 C0 02 00C8 0064 00C8 0064 00C8 0064 + CRC

The display result is as shown in Figure 10-15.



Figure 10-15: Display Result of Channel 1

Example: Send 200, 100, 200, 100, 200, and 100 to channel 0 and channel 1, the command is as below,

# Header + 11 10 C0 03 00C8 0064 00C8 0064 00C8 0064 + CRC



Channel 0 will receive 3 sets of 200, and channel 1 will receive 3 sets of 100. The display result is shown in Figure 10-16.



Figure 10-16: Display Result of Multi-Channels (Channel 0 & Channel 1)

Example: Clear the data in channel 0, the command is as below,

# Header + 05 10 E0 01 + CRC

The display result is as shown in Figure 10-17.



Figure 10-17: Clear the Data of Channel 0

# **10.1.2 Write Data to Control Registers**

Similar to the general command formats, host may simply write data to the address of control registers to execute specific functions. The register addresses range from 0x7000 ~ 0x71FF. User definable addresses range from 0x0000 ~ 0x5FFF/0x1FFF, based on various IC models. Refer to *Registers Addresses by IC Models* for more details.

## 10.1.2.1 Page Register – 0x7000

Example: Send a command to jump to the 2<sup>nd</sup> (0x0002) page:

### Header + 07 10 70 00 00 02 + CRC

#### 10.1.2.2 Brightness Register - 0x7001

Example: Send a command to adjust the brightness setting to 45 (0x002D):

#### Header + 07 10 70 01 00 2D + CRC

#### 10.1.2.3 Time Registers - 0x7002 ~ 0x7007

0x7002: Year, ranging from 00 ~ 99.

0x7003: Month, ranging from 01 ~ 12

0x7004: Day, ranging from 01 ~ 31

0x7005: Hour: ranging from 00 ~ 23

0x7006: Minute, ranging from 00 ~ 59

0x7007: Second, ranging from 00 ~ 59

Example: Send a command to adjust the time to 2010/10/10/10:10:10

#### Header + 11 10 70 02 00 0A 00 0A 00 0A 00 0A 00 0A 00 0A + CRC

**Note:** Updating time through Uart command does not need to write value to register 0x7008 to confirm the operation, but must start updating data from register 0x7002.

#### 10.1.2.4 Wav Control Register – 0x700A

0x0000: Stop playing the audio

#### Header + 07 10 70 0A 00 00 + CRC

0x0001: Play the 1<sup>st</sup> audio (0000.bin) in the folder

Header + 07 10 70 0A 00 01 + CRC

0x8001: Play the 1st audio (0000.bin) in the folder in loop

#### Header + 07 10 70 0A 80 01 + CRC

# BuyDisplay

# UI\_Editor-II

#### 10.1.2.5 Volume Register – 0x700B

Volume: 0 ~ 16 (16: Max. volume; 0: Min. volume)

Example: Send a command to adjust volume to level 1:

Header + 07 10 70 0B 00 01 + CRC

#### 10.1.2.6 RTP Calibration Register – 0x700C

Write 0x005A to execute RTP calibration.

Command example: Header + 07 10 70 0C 00 5A + CRC

#### 10.1.2.7 Widget Trigger Register – 0x700D

See *<u>Widget Trigger: triggerValue</u>* for more details.

#### 10.1.2.8 Auto Backlight Control Register – 0x700E

Write 0x0001 to enable, or 0x0000 to disable the function.

Enable: Header + 07 10 70 0E 00 01 + CRC

Disable: Header + 07 10 70 0E 00 00 + CRC

#### 10.1.2.9 Dimming Value Register – 0x700F

Value range: 0 ~ 63 (Same as **Sleep** parameter)

Example: Set brightness to  $10 \rightarrow$  Header + 07 10 70 0F 00 0A + CRC

#### 10.1.2.10 Register for setting the wait- time to enter sleep mode - 0x7010

Unit: Second. Same as **Hold time** parameter.

Example: Set sleep time to 20 seconds → Header + 07 10 70 10 00 14 + CRC

# 10.1.2.11 Register for setting the Uart upgrade mode – 0x7011

Write 0xAA55 to enter upgrade mode (designated Bootloader is required)

# Example: Header + 07 10 70 11 AA 55 + CRC

See *Download bin files through Uart port* for more details.

# 10.2 Read Command

Host may send a "Read command" to designated address of UartTFT controller to retrieve the required amount of data. Developers may utilize this command to get the state of the designated widgets or registers. Once a "Read Command" is received, UartTFT controller will return a "Returned Result", which includes the required data, and a "Returned Massage", which explains if the CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) is passed or not, to the host.

UartTFT controller may return the most 248Bytes of data at a time.

The command code is 0x03 for Read Command, Returned Result, and Returned Message.

Read Command (Sent by Host)	Header 0xXXX X	Lengt h 0xXX	Read Cmd 0x03	Address 0x0000 ~ 0x5FFF (2 Bytes)	Data amount (Word) 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	NULL	CRC 0xXXXX
e.g. Read 2*2Bytes from address 0x2050	0x5AA5	0x07	0x03	0x2050	0x0002	NULL	0xEA10
Returned Result (Returned by UartTFT IC)	Header 0xXXX X	Lengt h 0xXX	Read Cmd 0x03	Address 0x0000 ~ 0x5FFF (2 Bytes)	Data amount (Word) 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	Data (2*n Bytes)	CRC 0xXXXX
e.g. Return the data read from address 0x2050	0x5AA5	0x0B	0x03	0x2050	0x0002	0x3031 0x3233	0x3E67
CRC Pass (by UartTFT IC)	0x5AA5	0x04	0x03		0xFF		0x4100
CRC Fail (by UartTFT IC)	0x5AA5	0x04	0x03		0x00		0x0140

Table 10-11: Format of Read Command, Returned Result, and the Returned Message

Read Command Format: 0x03 Address Data (Word). See the example shown below:

CMD	Addr	Data	CRC	Send
03	2050	0002	EA 10	2

Figure 10-18: Read Command Example (1)

Returned Result Format: Header Length 0x03 Address Data amount Data CRC

# Example:

**1.** Read 4 Bytes of data starting from the address of 0x0220 (which means the data of 0x0220 and 0x0221). The Read Command will be: **0x03 0x0220 0x0002** 



# UI\_Editor-II

CMD	Addr	Data	CRC	Send
03	0220	0002	E1 B3	2



2、After the "Read Command" is received, UartTFT controller returns:

**0x5A 0xA5 0x04 0x03 0xFF 0x4C 0x30**  $\rightarrow$  Returned Message, which explains the CRC is passed.

**0x5A 0xA5 0x0B 0x03 0x0220 0x0002 0xC0D6 0xC9FD 0x8D 0xF2.**  $\rightarrow$  Returned Result, which includes the returned data, 0xC0D6 and 0xC9FD.

#### Note:

- 1、 If a Uart debugging tool other than UI\_Debugger-II is used, the write commands must be complete, including **Header**, **Length**, and **CRC** data, as described in Table 10-11
- 2、The returned messages listed in Table 10-11 are fixed formats. If CRC is passed, the returned data will be 0xFF, otherwise, the returned data will be 0x00.

# 10.3 Touch Returned Message

Touch Returned Message is a returned message from the UartTFT controller when the touch panel is operated. The widgets with reportToHost parameter can respond to touch operations. If the reportToHost parameter of a widget is enabled, when the widget is touched, a preset returnValue (user-defined) will be reported to the host. Host may therefore know which widget is touched. To enable reportToHost, refer to Figure 10-20.



Figure 10-20: Enable reportToHost

The command code is 0x41 for Touch Returned Message. See the format below:

Touch Returned Message	Header Length 0xXXXX 0xXX		Comman d 0x41	Address (registers) 0xXXXX	returnValue 0xXXXX	CRC 0xXXXX
Touch Returned Message	0x5AA5	0x07	0x41	0xFFFF	0x0011	0xD827

Widgets with reportToHost parameter are listed below:

Widget	Header	Length	Comman d	Address/Register	returnValue / Data	CRC
Name	(2 Bytes)	(1 Bytes)	(1 Bytes)	s(2 Bytes)		(2 Bytes)
Page Slide to Jump		0x07	0x41	0xFFFF	returnValue 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	
Page Slide to Jump (with effect)		0x07	0x41	0xFFFF	returnValue 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	
Button		0x07	0x41	0xFFFF	returnValue 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	
Popupbox		0x07	0x41	0xFFFF	returnValue 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	
Variable Button / Encoder sub-function 2 and 3		0x07	0x41		Data 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	
Slider Bar		0x07	0x41		Data 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	
SlideMenu		0x07	0x41		Data 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	
Circular Touch	0x5AA5	0x07	0x41	Address/Registers 0xXXXX	Data 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	0xXXXX
Numeric Keypad		0xXX	0x41		Data 0xXXXX0xXXXX (2*n Bytes)	-
EN_Keyboard		0xXX	0x41		Data 0xXXXX0xXXXX (2*n Bytes)	
CN_Keyboar d		0xXX	0x41		Data 0xXXXX0xXXXX (2*n Bytes)	
Multi-Variabl eButton / Encoder sub-function 1 and 4		0x23	0x41	(Address/Register + Data) * 8 0xXXXX 0xXXXX0xXXXX 0xXXXX (4*8 Bytes)		
Timer		0x23	0x41	(Address/Reg 0xXXXX 0xXXXX (4*8		

# Table 10-13: Widgets with reportToHost parameter



# **UI\_Editor-II**

Automatic Variable	0x07	0x41	Target Address 0xXXXX	Value 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	
-----------------------	------	------	--------------------------	------------------------------	--

# **10.4 CRC – Code Example**

//Higher byte of CRC value

const unsigned char auchCRCHi[] = {

0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41,0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81,0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x00, 0xC1,0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x01,0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40,0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80,0x41, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0,0x80, 0x41, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00,0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41,0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81,0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x00, 0xC1,0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01,0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41,0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81,0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0,0x80, 0x41, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01,0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41, 0x01, 0xC0, 0x80, 0x41,0x00, 0xC1, 0x81, 0x40

};

//Lower byte of CRC value
const char auchCRCLo[] = {
0x00, 0xC0, 0xC1, 0x01, 0xC3, 0x03, 0x02, 0xC2, 0xC6, 0x06, 0x07, 0xC7,0x05, 0xC5, 0xC4,

# BuyDisplay

# UI\_Editor-II

0x04, 0xCC, 0x0C, 0x0D, 0xCD, 0x0F, 0xCF, 0xCE, 0x0E, 0x0A, 0xCA, 0xCB,0x0B, 0xC9, 0x09, 0x08, 0xC8, 0xD8, 0x18, 0x19, 0xD9, 0x1B, 0xDB, 0xDA, 0x1A, 0x1E, 0xDE,0xDF, 0x1F, 0xDD, 0x1D, 0x1C, 0xDC, 0x14, 0xD4, 0xD5, 0x15, 0xD7, 0x17, 0x16, 0xD6, 0xD2,0x12, 0x13, 0xD3, 0x11, 0xD1, 0xD0, 0x10, 0xF0, 0x30, 0x31, 0xF1, 0x33, 0xF3, 0xF2, 0x32,0x36, 0xF6, 0xF7, 0x37, 0xF5, 0x35, 0x34, 0xF4, 0x3C, 0xFC, 0xFD, 0x3D, 0xFF, 0x3F, 0x3E, 0xFA, 0x3A, 0x3B, 0xFB, 0x39, 0xF9, 0xF8, 0x38, 0x28, 0xE8, 0xE9, 0x29, 0xEB, 0x2B,0x2A, 0xEA, 0xEE, 0x2E, 0x2F, 0xEF, 0x2D, 0xED, 0xEC, 0x2C, 0xE4, 0x24, 0x25, 0xE5, 0x27,0xE7, 0xE6, 0x26, 0x22, 0xE2, 0xE3, 0x23, 0xE1, 0x21, 0x20, 0xE0, 0xA0, 0x60, 0x61, 0xA1,0x63, 0xA3, 0xA2, 0x62, 0x66, 0xA6, 0xA7, 0x67, 0xA5, 0x65, 0x64, 0xA4, 0x6C, 0xAC, 0xAD,0x6D, 0xAF, 0x6F, 0x6E, 0xAE, 0xAA, 0x6A, 0x6B, 0xAB, 0x69, 0xA9, 0xA8, 0x68, 0x78, 0xB8,0xB9, 0x79, 0xBB, 0x7B, 0x7A, 0xBA, 0xBE, 0x7E, 0x7F, 0xBF, 0x7D, 0xBD, 0xBC, 0x7C, 0xB4,0x74, 0x75, 0xB5, 0x77, 0xB7, 0xB6, 0x76, 0x72, 0xB2, 0xB3, 0x73, 0xB1, 0x71, 0x70, 0xB0,0x50, 0x90, 0x91, 0x51, 0x93, 0x53, 0x52, 0x92, 0x96, 0x56, 0x57, 0x97, 0x55, 0x95, 0x94,0x54, 0x9C, 0x5C, 0x5D, 0x9D, 0x5F, 0x9F, 0x9E, 0x5E, 0x5A, 0x9A, 0x9B, 0x5B, 0x99, 0x59,0x58, 0x98, 0x88, 0x48, 0x49, 0x89, 0x4B, 0x8B, 0x8A, 0x4A, 0x4E, 0x8E, 0x8F, 0x4F, 0x8D,0x4D, 0x4C, 0x8C, 0x44, 0x84, 0x85, 0x45, 0x87, 0x47, 0x46, 0x86, 0x82, 0x42, 0x43, 0x83,0x41, 0x81, 0x80, 0x40

};

unsigned short CRC16(unsigned char \*puchMsg,unsigned short usDataLen) /\* Return CRC in unsigned short type \*/

{

unsigned char uchCRCHi = 0xFF ; /\* CRC higher byte initialization \*/ unsigned char uchCRCLo = 0xFF ; /\* CRC lower byte initialization \*/ unsigned uIndex ; /\* CRC index \*/ while (usDataLen--) /\* Loop for Calculation \*/ {

uIndex = uchCRCLo ^ \*puchMsg++ ; /\* Calculate CRC \*/

uchCRCLo = uchCRCHi ^ auchCRCHi[uIndex];

uchCRCHi = auchCRCLo[uIndex];

}

return (uchCRCHi << 8 | uchCRCLo);

}

# 10.4.1 CRC Calculation for Write/Read Command

Туре	Header	Length	Command	Address	Data / Data amount	CRC
Write Command	0xXXXX	0xXX	0x10	0~0x5FFF (2 Bytes)	0xXXXX0xXXXX (2*n Bytes)	CRC 0xXXXX
Read Command	0xXXXX	0xXX	0x03	0~0x5FFF (2 Bytes)	0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	CRC 0xXXXX

## Table 10-17: CRC Calculation for Write/Read Command

As shown in Table 10-17, the data of the green part will be used for calculating CRC,

For Write Command (0x10) : Data to be used for calculating CRC  $\rightarrow$  **Command Address Data** For Read Command (0x03) : Data to be used for calculating CRC  $\rightarrow$  **Command Address Data amount** 

# 10.4.2 CRC Calculation for Returned Result of Read Command

# Table 10-18: CRC Calculation for Returned Result of Read Command

Returned Result	Header	Length	Comman d	Address	Data amount	Returned Data	CRC
Returned Result	0xXXXX	0xXX	0x03	0~0x5FFF (2 Bytes)	n 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	0xXXXX (2*n Bytes)	CRC 0xXXXX

As shown in Table 10-18, the data of the green part will be used for calculating CRC,

Data to be used for calculating CRC → Command Address Data amount (Word) Returned Data

# 10.4.3 CRC Calculation for Touch Returned Message

Table 10-19 shows the 4 types of touch returned message. See <u>*Touch Returned Message*</u> for more information.

Header 0x5AA5	Length 0x07	Command 0x41	Address 0xFFFF	returnValue/Data 0xXXXX	NULL	CRC 0xXXXX
Header 0x5AA5	Length 0x07	Command 0x41	Address/Register 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	Data 0xXXXX (2 Bytes)	NULL	CRC 0xXXXX
Header 0x5AA5	Length 0xXX	Command 0x41	Address/RegisterData0xXXXX0xXXXX0xXXXX(2 Bytes)(2*n Bytes)			CRC 0xXXXX
Header 0x5AA5	Length 0xXX	Command 0x41	(Address/Register + Data) * 8 sets 0xXXXX 0xXXXX0xXXXX 0xXXXX (4*8 Bytes)			CRC 0xXXXX

 Table 10-19: CRC Calculation for Touch Returned Message – 4 Types

As shown in Table 10-19, the data of the green part will be used for calculating CRC.

# 10.5 Modify Widget Parameter

Host may modify the parameters of a widget by "Write Command". Simply update the data in parameterAddr, the address of the widget parameters, to modify the parameters such as font color, background color, and text content etc. Refer to Table 10-20 for the widgets with parameterAddr (Y: with; N: without). Note that the modified data will not be saved once power off. In addition, if the updated data is out of the designed range, it may cause abnormal display. Therefore, developers should implement this function with caution.

Touch widgets	parameterAddr	Display widgets	parameterAddr
Button	N	String_Label	Y
SlideMenu	N	Text Scroll	Y
Popupbox	N	Text Number Display	Y
Variable Button	N	Graphics Number Display	Y
Multi-Variable Button	N	Analog Clock	Y
Circular Touch	N	Digital Clock	Y
Slider Bar	N	Timer	Y
Numeric Keypad	N	Gif	Y
CN_Keyboard	N	QRCode	Y
EN_Keyboard	N	Audio	Ν
SingleKey	N	Progress Bar	Y
		Circular Progress Bar	Y
		Bit Status	Y
		Automatic Variable	Y
		lcon	Y
		Trend Graph	Y
		Encoder	Ν
		Needle	Y

Table 10-20: Wi	idgets with	parameterAddr
-----------------	-------------	---------------

# 10.5.1 parameterAddr

Since parameterAddr and writeAddr share the same RAM spaces, developers should make sure each of them has enough room for data allocation, and is not overlapped with others. Refer to 10-21 for the data length needed by various widgets.

Widget Name	Data Length/Bytes	Occupied Spaces
String_Label	25	ParameterAddr + 0x000D
Text Number Display	17 + N	ParameterAddr+0x0009+N/2
Text Scroll	29	ParameterAddr + 0x000F
Graphics Number Display	15	ParameterAddr + 0x0008
Analog Clock	27	ParameterAddr + 0x000E
Digital Clock	10	ParameterAddr + 0x0005
Timer	49	ParameterAddr + 0x0019
Gif	54	ParameterAddr + 0x001B
QRCode	10	ParameterAddr + 0x0005
Progress Bar	20	ParameterAddr + 0x000A
Circular Progress Bar	35	ParameterAddr + 0x0012
Bit Status	13	ParameterAddr + 0x0007
lcon	15	ParameterAddr + 0x0008
Automatic Variable	65	ParameterAddr + 0x0021
Trend Graph	21	ParameterAddr + 0x000B
Needle	60	ParameterAddr + 0x001E

## Table 10-21: Data Length of Various Widget parameterAddrs

#### Note:

- 1、N means the data length of the unitSymbol
- 2. After the content of parameterAddr is updated, the widget must be refreshed in order to show the updated result.
- 3、The data length of parameterAddr = Len value + 1, where Len is explained in below sections.
- 4. The below explanation will be using 0x2000 as an example address of the parameterAddr

# 10.5.2 String: parameterAddr

Table 10-22 shows the parameterAddr related content of a String\_Label widget. As an example, the address of parameterAddr is 0x2000, where 0x2000H represents the higher byte of 0x2000, and 0x2000L represents the lower byte of 0x2000. Note that lower byte data is saved ahead of higher byte data in RAM.

Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H
ite A delu	2	Characteria	0x2000L
writeAddr	2	Changeable	0x2001H
wordLength	2	Changeable	0x2001L
wordLength	2	Changeable	0x2002H
Xs	2	Changeable	0x2002L
	2	Changeable	0x2003H
Ys	2	Changeable	0x2003L
	2	Changeable	0x2004H
Xe	2	Changeable	0x2004L
	2	Changeable	0x2005H
Ye	2	Changeable	0x2005L
	2		0x2006H
fontWidth	1	Unchangeable	0x2006L
fontHeight	1	Unchangeable	0x2007H
fontID	1	Changeable	0x2007L
encoding	1	Unchangeable	0x2008H
alignment	1	Changeable	0x2008L
			0x2009H
_color	3	Changeable	0x2009L
			0x200AH
			0x200AL
fontColor	3	Changeable	0x200BH
			0x200BL
Mode	1	Changeable	0x200CH
	0x00		0x200CL

Table 10-22. Datameter Audi Nelated Content of Stimu Laber	Table 10-22:	parameterAddr Related Content of String_Label
--	--------------	---

# BuyDisplay

U	E	dit	or	-11

Parameter	RGB565	RGB888	Address	Para
Name			0.000011	name
Len	0x18	0x18	0x2000H	parame
writeAddr	0x00	0x00	0x2000L	writeAc
	0X03	0X03	0x2001H	wordLe
wordLength	0x14	0x14	0x2001L	
	0X00	0X00	0x2002H	X
Xs	0xC8	0xC8	0x2002L	Υ
	0X00	0X00	0x2003H	W
Ys	0x64	0x64	0x2003L	н
	0x00	0x00	0x2004H	fontWig
Xe	0x8F 0x01	0x8F 0x01	0x2004L	
			0x2005H	fontHei
Ye	0xC7 0x00	0xC7 0x00	0x2005L 0x2006H	fontID
forst\\/idth				encodir
fontWidth	0x20	0x20	0x2006L	alignme
fontHeight	0x20	0x20	0x2007H	backgro
fontID	0x00	0x00	0x2007L	colo
encoding	0x00	0x00	0x2008H	-
alignment	0x01	0x01	0x2008L	fontCol
	0x40	0x00	0x2009H	default
_color	0xFD	0xAA	0x2009L	passwo
	0x00	0xFF	0x200AH	multiLa
	0xFF	0xFF	0x200AL	
fontColor	0x57	0xFF	0x200BH	
	0x00	0x55	0x200BL	
Mode	0x03	0x03	0x200CH	
	NULL		0x200CL	

Parameter	Data
name	label_0
parameterAddr	0x2000
writeAddr	0x0300
wordLength	20
х	200
Y	100
w	200
н	100
fontWidth	32
fontHeight	32
fontID	00_Font-2312
encoding	GB2312
alignment	Middle
backgroundCo	Enable
_color	0xFFAA00
fontColor	0x55FFFF
defaultText	label_0
passwordMode	Enable
multiLanguage	Enable

#### Figure 10-22: parameterAddr Contents vs. Widget Parameters

As shown in Figure 10-22,

**Len:** The total number of data bytes calculated from writeAddr to Mode (Len itself is not included). The value of Len is 0x18 (Decimal: 24) for a String\_Label widget.

Xs、Ys: The left-top coordinate of the widget

Xe. Ye: The right-bottom coordinate of the widget, where Xe(Ye) = Xs(Ys) + W(H) - 1

encoding : 0x00 = GB2312; 0x01 = GBK; 0x02 = BIG5; 0x03 = UNICODE; 0x04 = ASCII; 0x06 =



### UNICODE

- **fontID:** Font ID. To modify this parameter, make sure that (1) the new Font is included in the current UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin; (2) fontWidth, fontHeight, and encoding should be modified accordingly too; (3) The widget Width and Height may not fit in with the new Font.
- **alignment:** There are 9 alignment modes, which is numbered from 0x00 to 0x08, as shown in Figure 10-23 below:



Figure 10-23: Alignment Modes

**fontColor:** As shown in Figure 10-22, the original color is set as 0x55FFFF (RGB888). The data of "B" color will be stored first, followed by "G", and finally "R" color. For the example here, 0xFF is stored in 0x200AL, 0xFF is stored in 0x200BH, and 0x55 is stored in 0x200BL. If the UI project is set to RGB565, then the color data have to be converted first as below:

	R	G	В
RGB888 (Hex)	): 55	FF	FF
RGB888 (Bin	): <b>0101 0101</b>	1111 11 <mark>1</mark> 1	<b>1111 1</b> 111 (Get rid of the bits in red)
RGB565 (Bin	):01010	111111	11111
RGB565 (Hex)	): 57FF		

Next, swap the converted RGB565 data (57FF  $\rightarrow$  FF57), and then add another byte of 0x00 to the end of the color data (FF57  $\rightarrow$  FF5700). Finally, write 0xFF to 0x200AL, 0x57 to 0x200BH, and 0x00 to 0x200BL. See the example shown in the left table of Figure 10-22.

**\_color**: The description is the same as fontColor above.

Mode: This parameter can be set through an 8bits data,

- 1、bit0  $\rightarrow$  Enable/Disable backgroundColor: bit0 = 1, Enable; bit0 = 0, Disable
- 2、 $bit1 \rightarrow Enable/Disable passwordMode: bit1 = 1, Enable, bit0 = 0, Disable$

**Example:** To modify the font color to "Blue" (RGB888), the "Write Command" will be as below:

**0x10 (parameterAddr+0x000A) 0xNN 0xFF 0x00 0x00** (0xNN is the original lower byte of \_color data)



#### Note:

- 1、In a "Write Command", the amount of data (Data column) must be 2\*n Bytes. (The amount of data cannot be odd.)
- 2、For a parameter whose data length > = 2Bytes, when using "Write Command" to update its contents, the lower byte of the data must be placed before the higher byte of the data. As shown in Figure 10-23, to change the content of writeAddr to 0x1234, the "Write Command" will be as

0x10 0x2000 0x18 <mark>0x34 0x12</mark> 0x14

: Data updated from address 0x2000 to 0x2001

# 10.5.2.1 Example – Modify the Parameters of String\_Lable Widget

Parameter Name	RGB565	RGB888	Address
Len	0x18	0x18	0x2000H
	0x00	0x00	0x2000L
writeAddr	0X03	0X03	0x2001H
wordlangth	0x14	0x14	0x2001L
wordLength	0X00	0X00	0x2002H
Xs	0xC8	0xC8	0x2002L
<u>^</u> S	0X00	0X00	0x2003H
Ys	0x64	0x64	0x2003L
TS	0x00	0x00	0x2004H
Хе	0x8F	0x8F	0x2004L
Xe	0x01	0x01	0x2005H
Ye	0xC7	0xC7	0x2005L
re	0x00	0x00	0x2006H
fontWidth	0x20	0x20	0x2006L
fontHeight	0x20	0x20	0x2007H
fontID	0x00	0x00	0x2007L
encoding	0x00	0x00	0x2008H
alignment	0x01	0x01	0x2008L
	0x40	0x00	0x2009H
_color	0xFD	0xAA	0x2009L
	0x00	0xFF	0x200AH
fontColor	0xFF	0xFF	0x200AL
Inteolor	0x57	0xFF	0x200BH

Assume a String_I	Label widget	is set as	below:
-------------------	--------------	-----------	--------

Parameter	Data
name	label_0
parameterAddr	0x2000
writeAddr	0x0300
wordLength	20
х	200
Y	100
W	200
н	100
fontWidth	32
fontHeight	32
fontID	00_Font-2312
encoding	GB2312
alignment	Middle
backgroundCo	Enable
_color	0xFFAA00
fontColor	0x55FFFF
defaultText	label_0
passwordMode	Enable
multiLanguage	Enable



**UI\_Editor-II** 

	0x00	0x55	0x200BL
Mode	0x03	0x03	0x200CH
	0x200CL		

#### 1. Modify writeAddr through Uart command

To do: Change the "writeAddr" from 0x0300 to 0x1234

The Uart command is as shown below:

Select	CMD	Addr	Data	CRC	Send
	10	2000	18 34 <mark>1</mark> 2 14	<mark>46 60</mark>	2
					12

Each code is explained as following:

10: Command type. 10 represents Write command

2000: ParameterAddr

18: the value stored in 0x2000H. (Parameter: Len)

34: new "writeAddr" to be written to 0x2000L, lower byte first

12: new "writeAddr" to be written to 0x2001H, higher byte

**14**: the value " stored in 0x2001L. (Parameter: wordLength)

Since writeAddr data are located at 0x2000L and 0x2000H respectively, when updating writeAddr, the data located in 0x2000H and 0x2001L have to be written too.

#### 2. Modify widget location through Uart command

To do: Change the widget location from (200, 100) to (0, 0)

The Uart command is as shown below:

Select	CMD	Addr	Data	CRC	Send
	10	2002	00 0000 0000 c700 6300 20	F3 6B	Ľ

Each code is explained as following:

**10**: Command type. 10 represents Write command

**2002**: Start address for writing the data

00: the value stored in 0x2002H (Parameter: wordLength)

**0000**: new "Xs" value to be written to 0x2002L and 0x2003H, lower byte first.

# BuyDisplay

# UI\_Editor-II

**0000**: new "Ys" value to be written to 0x2003L and 0x2004H, lower byte first.

c700: new "Xe" value to be written to 0x2004L and 0x2005H, lower byte first.

6300: new "Ye" value to be written to 0x2005L and 0x2006H, lower byte first

20: the value stored in 0x2006L (Parameter: fontWidth)

The original Xe value is 0x8F01 (see the previous table, lower byte first), since the coordinate is changed from (**200**, 100) to (**0**, 0), the updated Xe value should be 0x018F - 200(decimal) = 0x00C7. As the data are stored in a lower byte first order, the new value of Xe becomes 0xC700.

The original Ye value is 0xC700 (see the previous table, lower byte first), since the coordinate is changed from (200, **100**) to (0, **0**), the updated Ye value should be 0x00C7 - 100(decimal) = 0x0063. As the data are stored in a lower byte first order, the new value of Ye becomes 0x6300.

# 3. Modify widget width through Uart command

To do: Modify the widget width from 200 pixels to 300 pixels.

The command is as shown below:

Select	CMD	Addr	Data	CRC	Send
	10	2004	00 F301 C7	4C 50	2
					2

Each code is explained as following:

10: Command type. 10 represents Write command

2004: Start address for writing the data

**00**: the value stored in 0x2004H (Parameter: Ys)

F301: new "Xe" value to be written to 0x2004L and 0x2005H, lower byte first.

C7: the value stored in 0x2005L (Parameter: Ye)

The new Xe value (F310) is derived by below calculation:

Original Xe = 0x018F = 399 (decimal)

To modify the widget width from 200 pixels to 300 pixels, Xe must be increased 100 pixels, that is,

New Xe = 399 + 100 = 499 = 0x01F3 (hexidecimal)

As the data are stored in a lower byte first order, the new data should be written as 0xF301

# 4. Modify alignment setting through Uart command

To do: Modify the alignment mode from Middle to Left.

The command is as shown below:

# BuyDisplay

# UI\_Editor-II

Select	CMD	Addr	Data	CRC	Send
	10	2008	00 00	6F C1	2
					2

Each code is explained as following:

10: Command type. 10 represents Write command

2008: Start address for writing the data

00: the value stored in 0x2008H (Parameter: encoding)

00: the new "alignment" data to be written to 0x2008L

0x01 represents Middle alignment.

0x00 represents Left alignment.

# 5. Modify font color through Uart command

To do: Modify the font color as shown in the below figure,

Hue:	220	•	Red:	0	+
Sat:	255	•	Green:	85	-
Val:	255	•	Blue:	255	•
HTML:	#005	55f	f		

Assume that the color mode is set as RGB565, therefore the above color data (0x0055FF, RGB888) must be first converted to RGB565, which is 0x02BF in the case here. Next, writing the data in a lower byte first order, that is, 0xBF02, and then add 00 to complete the fontColor update.

The command is as shown below:

Select	CMD	Addr	Data	CRC	Send
	10	200A	00 BF 02 00	A5 24	2

Each code is explained as following:

10: Command type. 10 represents Write command
200A: Start address for writing the data
00: the value stored in 200AH ( Parameter: \_color )
BF: the new "fontColor" data to be written to 0x200AL
02: the new "fontColor" data to be written to 0x200BH
00: the new "fontColor" data to be written to 0x200BL

# 10.5.3 Text Number Display: parameterAddr

Table 10-23: parameterAddr Related Content of Text Number D	Display
---	---------

Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H
writeAddr	2	Changeable	0x2000L
whiteAddi	۷	Changeable	0x2001H
x	2	Changeable	0x2001L
~	2	Changeable	0x2002H
Y	2	Changeable	0x2002L
	2		0x2003H
			0x2003L
fontColor	3	Changeable	0x2004H
			0x2004L
fontID	1	Changeable	0x2005H
fontWidth	1	Unchangeable	0x2005L
alignment	1	Changeable	0x2006H
integerDigit	1	Changeable	0x2006L
decimalDigit	1	Changeable	0x2007H
dataType	1	Changeable	0x2007L
_length	1	Changeable	0x2008H
uniSymbol	N (not fixed)	Changeable	0x2008L

Len: The value of Len is 16+N Bytes, where N is the data length of UniSymbol.

- **X**: X = the left-top X coordinate of the widget + W/2, where W is the widget width.
- **Y:** The left-top Y coordinate of the widget.
- **alignMode**: There are 3 alignment modes. 0x00: Left; 0x01: Middle; 0x02: Right. In addition, the bit7 of this parameter is used to control the setting of leadingZero, where bit7= 1 is Enable, and bit7=0 is Disable.







dataType: 0x80: char; 0x00: uchar; 0x81: short; 0x01: ushort; 0x82: int; 0x02: uint; 0x03: longlong

**\_length**: The data length of uniSymbol, a character = 1byte

uniSymbol: Name of the units such as Km, Kg, and ml. The characters are in ASCII code.

**Note:** Since uniSymbol is not a fixed parameter, the value of Len is not fixed. For example, if the uniSymbol is set as KM, then Len = 18. If uniSymbol is not set, then Len = 16.

# 10.5.4 Text Scroll: parameterAddr

Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H
writeAddr	2		0x2000L
writeAddr	2	Changeable	0x2001H
Xs	2	Changeable	0x2001L
//3	2	Changeable	0x2002H
Ys	2	Changeable	0x2002L
	_	enangeable	0x2003H
Хе	2	Changeable	0x2003L
			0x2004H
Ye	2	Changeable	0x2004L
		<b>,</b>	0x2005H
wordLength	2	Changeable	0x2005L
fautiD	1	Champership	0x2006H
fontID	1	Changeable	0x2006L
fontWidth	1	Unchangeable	0x2007H
fontHeight	1	Unchangeable	0x2007L
encoding	1	Unchangeable	0x2008H
alignment	1	Changeable	0x2008L
scrollMode	1	Changeable	0x2009H
			0x2009L
fontColor	3	Changeable	0x200AH
			0x200AL
interval(10ms)	1	Changeable	0x200BH
		Changeable	0x200BL
backgroundColor	3		0x200CH
			0x200CL
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			0x200DH
interval(pixels)	2	Changeable	0x200DL
transparency	1	Changeable	0x200EH
	0x00		

### Table 10-24: parameterAddr Related Content of Text Scroll

**Len:** The total number of bytes calculated from writeAddr to transparency (Len itself is not included), which is 28Bytes (0x1C).

**alignment**: There are three alignment modes: 0x00 = Left; 0x01 = Middle; 0x02 = Right.

**scrollMode:** 0 = Disable; 1 = Enable

**transparency:** 0 = Disable; 1 = Enable

# 10.5.5 Graphics Number Display: parameterAddr

Table 10-25:	parameterAddr Related	<b>Content of Graphics</b>	Number Display
--------------	-----------------------	----------------------------	----------------

Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H
writeAddr	2	Changeable	0x2000L
witteAddi	2	Changeable	0x2001H
dataType	1	Changeable	0x2001L
Х	2	Changaabla	0x2002H
^	2	Changeable	0x2002L
γ		Changeable	0x2003H
, r	2		0x2003L
integerDigit	1	Changeable	0x2004H
decimalDigit	1	Changeable	0x2004L
alignment	1	Changeable	0x2005H
firstlcon	con 2 Cha	Chammanhla	0x2005L
Insticon		Changeable	0x2006H
le etter en	2	Changeable	0x2006L
lastIcon		Changeable	0x2007H
0x00			0x2007L

- **Len:** The total number of bytes calculated from writeAddr to lastIcon (Len itself is not included), which is 14Bytes(0x0E).
- **dataType**: 0x80 = char; 0x00 = uchar; 0x81 = short; 0x01 = ushort; 0x82 = int; 0x02 = uint; 0x03 = longlong Before changing dataType, developers must make sure there is sufficient consecutive RAM spaces.
- **X**: X = the left-top X coordinate of the widget + W/2, where W is the widget width.

**Y:** The left-top Y coordinate of the widget.

alignMode: There are 3 alignment modes. 0x00: Left; 0x01: Middle; 0x02: Right. In addition, the bit7 of this parameter is used to control the setting of leadingZero, where bit7= 1 is Enable, and bit7=0 is Disable.





**firstIcon & lastIcon:** To modify these parameters, note that (1) the new pictures have to be included in the current UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin; (2) the designated Icon number (4-digit decimal number) has to be convert to hexadecimal number; (3) if the new picture width or height is different from the original one, it may result in abnormal display.

# 10.5.6 Analog Clock: parameterAddr

Table 10-20. parameterAddi Related Content of Analog Clock			
Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H
х	2	Changeable	0x2000L
^	2	Changeable	0x2001H
Y	2	Changeable	0x2001L
r	2	Changeable	0x2002H
background	2	Changeable	0x2002L
background	2	Changeable	0x2003H
hourHand_L	1	Changeable	0x2003L
hourHand_S	1	Changeable	0x2004H
hourHand_W	1	Changeable	0x2004L
			0x2005H
hourHandColor	3	Changeable	0x2005L
			0x2006H
minuteHand_L	1	Changeable	0x2006L
minuteHand_S	1	Changeable	0x2007H
minuteHand_W	1	Changeable	0x2007L
			0x2008H
minuteHandColor	3	Changeable	0x2008L
			0x2009H
secondHand_L	1	Changeable	0x2009L
secondHand_S	1	Changeable	0x200AH
secondHand_W	1	Changeable	0x200AL
			0x200BH
secondHandColor	3	Changeable	0x200BL
			0x200CH
centerlcon	2	Changeschulz	0x200CL
Centencon	2	Changeable	0x200DH
	0x00		

# Table 10-26: parameterAddr Related Content of Analog Clock

**Len:** The total number of bytes calculated from X to centerIcon (Len itself is not included), which is 26Bytes(0x1A).

# 10.5.7 Digital Clock: parameterAddr

•			
Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H
V	2	Changeable	0x2000L
Х	2	Changeable	0x2001H
Y	2	Changeable	0x2001L
ř	2		0x2002H
firstlcon	2	Changeable	0x2002L
insticon	2		0x2003H
lasticon	2	Changeable	0x2003L
	2		0x2004H
displayFormat	1	Changeable	0x2004L

# Table 10-27: parameterAddr Related Content of Digital Clock

**Len:** The total number of bytes calculated from X to displayFormat (Len itself is not included), which is 9Bytes(0x09).

displayFormat: Refer to below picture for the data vs. displayFormat,

0x00 YY	/MM/DD HH:MM:SS
0x01 YY	/MM/DD
0x02 YY	/MM
0x03 M	M/DD
0x04 H	H:MM:SS
0x05 H	H:MM
0x06 M	M:SS
0x07 W	eek
0x08 YY	/MM/DD/HH:MM:SS
0x09 YY	/MM/DD/
Ox0A yy	/MM/
0x0B M	M/DD/

# 10.5.8 Timer: parameterAddr

Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H
		_	0x2000L
presetAddr	2	Changeable	0x2001H
	2	Chammanhla	0x2001L
countAddr	2	Changeable	0x2002H
control 4 ddr	2	Changaabla	0x2002L
controlAddr	2	Changeable	0x2003H
х	2	Changeable	0x2003L
^	2	Changeable	0x2004H
Y	2	Changeable	0x2004L
T	2	Changeable	0x2005H
firstlcon	2	Changeable	0x2005L
msticon	2	Changeable	0x2006H
displayFormat	1	Changeable	0x2006L
countMode	1	Changeable	0x2007H
globalCounting	1	Changeable	0x2007L
reportToHost	1	Changeable	0x2008H
	2		0x2008L
writeAddr0	2		0x2009H
value0	2		0x2009L
_value0	2		0x200AH
writeAddr1	2		0x200AL
whiteAddri	2		0x200BH
value1	2	Changeable	0x200BL
_value1	2	Changeable	0x200CH
writeAddr7	2		0x2016L
writeAddi7	2		0x2017H
value7	2		0x2017L
_value/	2		0x2018H
	0x00		

# Table 10-28: parameterAddr Related Content of Timer

- Len: The total number of bytes calculated from presetAddr to \_value7 (Len itself is not included), which is 48Bytes(0x30).
- **firstIcon**: To modify this parameter, developers should make sure the new Icon has been included in the current UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin
- displayFormat: Refer to below picture for the data vs. displayFormat settings,



**countMode**: 0x00 = counterclockwise; 0x01 = clockwise

**globalCounting**: 0x00 = Disable; 0x01 = Enable

**reportToHost:** 0x00 = Disable; 0x01 = Enable

# 10.5.9 Gif: parameterAddr

Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H
writeAddr	2	Changaabla	0x2000L
whiteAudi	2	Changeable	0x2001H
х	2	Changeable	0x2001L
~	2	Changeable	0x2002H
Y	2	Changeable	0x2002L
	_	enangeable	0x2003H
W	2	Changeable	0x2003L
			0x2004H
н	2	Changeable	0x2004L
			0x2005H
gifName	2	Changeable	0x2005L
			0x2006H
playAtStart	1	Changeable	0x2006L
interval(10ms)	1	Changeable	0x2007H
startCode	2	Changeable	0x2007L
			0x2008H
stopCode	2	Changeable	0x2008L
· · · ·			0x2009H
mode	1	Reserved	0x2009L
playOnceCode	2	Changeable	0x200AH
			0x200AL
writeAddr0	2		0x200BH
			0x200BL
_value0	2		0x200CH
			0x200CL
writeAddr1	2		0x200DH 0x200DH
			0x200DH
_value1	2	Changeable	0x200EH
			UNE OVER
writeAddr7	2		0x2019H
WhiteAddir	<u> </u>		0x2019L
value7	2		0x201AH
			0x201AL

# Table 10-29: parameterAddr Related Content of Gif



**UI\_Editor-II** 

- **Len:** The total number of bytes calculated from writeAddr to \_value7 (Len itself is not included), which is 53Bytes(0x35). In addition, the bit7 of this parameter is used to control the setting of "effects", where bit7 = 1 is Enable (Len = 0xB5), and bit7 = 0 is Disable (Len = 0x35).
- **gifName**: To modify this parameter, developers should make sure the new Gif has been included in the current UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin, and the W & H parameters should also be updated accordingly to avoid abnormal display.

**playAtStart**: 0x00 = Disable; 0x01 = Enable

**mode**: Reserved

# 10.5.10 QRCode: parameterAddr

Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H
writeAddr	2	Changeable	0x2000L
writeAddr	2	Changeable	0x2001H
by stall an asth	2	Changeable	0x2001L
byteLength			0x2002H
V	2	Changeable	0x2002L
Х	2		0x2003H
Y	2	Changeable	0x2003L
			0x2004H
size	1	Changeable	0x2004L

#### Table 10-30: parameterAddr Related Content of QRCode

- **Len:** The total number of bytes calculated from writeAddr to size (Len itself is not included), which is 9Bytes(0x09)
- **size**: QRCode size, unit: 50pixels. For example, if the value is 0x02, the QRCode size = 100x100 pixels.

# 10.5.11 Progress Bar: parameterAddr

Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H
writeAddr	2	Changaabla	0x2000L
whiteAddr	2	Changeable	0x2001H
bar V	2	Changeable	0x2001L
bar_X	2	Changeable	0x2002H
bar V	2	Changeable	0x2002L
bar_Y	2	Changeable	0x2003H
barlcon	2	Changeable	0x2003L
Dancon		Changeable	0x2004H
direction	1	Changeable	0x2004L
	2	Changeable	0x2005H
maxValue	2	Changeable	0x2005L
minValue	2	Changaabla	0x2006H
minvalue	2	Changeable	0x2006L
х	2	Changeschla	0x2007H
^	2	Changeable	0x2007L
Y	2	Changeable	0x2008H
	2	Changeable	0x2008L
background	2	Changeshie	0x2009H
background	2	Changeable	0x2009L

# Table 10-31: parameterAddr Related Content of Progress Bar

- **Len:** The total number of bytes calculated from writeAddr to background (Len itself is not included), which is 19Bytes(0x13).
- **bar\_X, bar\_Y**: The left-top coordinate of the barlcon. Note that the reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the panel, not the left-top coordinate of the widget.
- direction: Refer to below picture for the data vs. direction settings,


### 10.5.12 Circular Progress Bar: parameterAddr

### Table 10-32: parameterAddr Related Content of Circular Progress Bar

Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H
writeAddr	2	Changeable	0x2000L
whiteAddr	2	Changeable	0x2001H
х	2	Changeable	0x2001L
^	2	Changeable	0x2002H
Y	2	Changeable	0x2002L
T	2	Changeable	0x2003H
foreground	2	Changeable	0x2003L
loreground	2	Changeable	0x2004H
background	2	Changeable	0x2004L
background	2	Changeable	0x2005H
minValue	2	Changeable	0x2005L
minvalue	2	Changeable	0x2006H
maxValue	2	Changeable	0x2006L
maxvalue	2	Changeable	0x2007H
startAngla	2	Changeable	0x2007L
startAngle	2	Changeable	0x2008H
finalAngle	2	Changeable	0x2008L
finalAngle		Changeable	0x2009H
promptNum V	2	Changeable	0x2009L
promptNum_X	2	Changeable	0x200AH
promptNum Y	2	Changeable	0x200AL
promptivum_t	2	Changeable	0x200BH
integerDigit	1	Changeable	0x200BL
decimalDigit	1	Changeable	0x200CH
alignment	1	Changeable	0x200CL
fontID	1	Changeable	0x200DH
			0x200DL
fontColor	3	Changeable	0x200EH
			0x200EL
firstloop	2	Changeable	0x200FH
firstlcon	2	Changeable	0x200FL
laction	2	Changeshie	0x2010H
lasticon	2	Changeable	0x2010L



**Len :** The total number of bytes calculated from writeAddr to digitDisplayMode (Len itself is not included), which is 34Bytes(0x22).

startAngle、finalAngle: Range: 0° <= startAngle < finalAngle <= 360°

**promptNum\_X, promptNum\_Y**: The left-top coordinate of the promptNum. Note that the reference point (0, 0) is the left-top coordinate of the panel, not the left-top coordinate of the widget.

integerDigit. decimalDigit: The sum of integer digit and decimal digit should be < 5.

**alignment**: There are 3 alignment modes using promptNum\_X as the baseline, as shown below: 0x00: Left; 0x01: Middle; 0x02: Right



**fontColor**: Valid only when fontID is set

### digitDisplayMode:

- $0x00 = null \rightarrow Do not display number;$
- $0x01 = FontNum \rightarrow Display font number;$
- $0x02 = IconNum \rightarrow Display icon number$

### 10.5.13 Bit Status: parameterAddr

Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H
writeAddr	2	Changeable	0x2000L
whiteAddr	2	Changeable	0x2001H
x	2	Changeable	0x2001L
^	2	Changeable	0x2002H
Y	2	Changoable	0x2002L
T	2	Changeable	0x2003H
bitIndex	1	Changeable	0x2003L
offCtotology	2	Charactela	0x2004H
offStatelcon	2	Changeable	0x2004L
onCtatalcar	2	Changeable	0x2005H
onStatelcon	2	Changeable	0x2005L
mode	1	Reserved	0x2006H
		0x2006L	

### Table 10-33: parameterAddr Related Content of Bit Status

**Len:** The total number of bytes calculated from writeAddr to mode (Len itself is not included), which is 12Bytes(0x0C). In addition, the bit7 of this parameter is used to control the setting of "overlap", where bit7 = 1 is Enable (Len = 0x8C), and bit7=0 is Disable (Len = 0x0C).

**bitIndex**:  $0x00 \sim 0x0F$  vs. bit  $0 \sim$  bit 15 .

### 10.5.14 Icon: parameterAddr

Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address			
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H			
writeAddr	2	Changoabla	0x2000L			
whiteAddi	2	Changeable	0x2001H			
х	2	Changeable	0x2001L			
^	2	Changeable	0x2002H			
Y	2	Changeable	0x2002L			
I	2	Changeable	0x2003H			
firstlcon	2	Changeable	0x2003L			
insticon	2	Changeable	0x2004H			
elmage	2	Changeable	0x2004L			
ennage	۷	Changeable	0x2005H			
minDisplayID	2	Changeable	0x2005L			
Ппыраую	2	Changeable	0x2006H			
maxDisplayID	2	Changeable	0x2006L			
Пахызріауі	<u> </u>	Changeable	0x2007H			
	0x00					

### Table 10-34: parameterAddr Related Content of Icon

- **Len:** The total number of bytes calculated from writeAddr to maxDisplayID (Len itself is not included), which is 14Bytes(0x0E). In addition, the bit7 of this parameter is used to control the setting of "overlap", where bit7= 1 is Enable (Len = 0x8E), and bit7=0 is Disable (Len = 0x0E).
- **firstIcon**. **lastIcon**: If these parameters are not set in UI\_Editor-II, then the content will be 0xFFFF. Otherwise, the content will be the icon number (Hexadecimal).

### 10.5.15 Automatic Variable: parameterAddr

### Table 10-35: parameterAddr Related Content of Automatic Variable

Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H
target Addr	2	Changeable	0x2000L
targetAddr	2	Changeable	0x2001H
_dataType	1	Changeable	0x2001L
presetAddr	2	Changeable	0x2002H
presetAddi	2	Changeable	0x2002L
loopCode	2	Changeable	0x2003H
	2	Changeable	0x2003L
onceCode	2	Changeable	0x2004H
Uncecode	2	Changeable	0x2004L
stopCode	2	Changeable	0x2005H
stopeoue	2	Changeable	0x2005L
			0x2006H
	8		0x2006L
			0x2007H
minValue		Changeable	0x2007L
minvalue		Changeable	0x2008H
			0x2008L
			0x2009H
			0x2009L
			0x200AH
			0x200AL
			0x200BH
maxValue	8	Changeable	0x200BL
maxvalue	Ŭ	Changeable	0x200CH
			0x200CL
			0x200DH
			0x200DL
stepValue	2	Changeable	0x200EH
stepvalde		Changeable	0x200EL
interval(10ms)	2	Changeable	0x200FH
	-	Changeable	0x200FL
writeAddr0	2	Changeable	0x2010H
		Changeable	0x2010L



welve0	2	Changeable	0x2011H		
_value0	2	Changeable	0x2011L		
		Changeable			
gradation	gradation 1		0x2020H		
reportToHost	1	Changeable	0x2020L		

**Len:** The total number of bytes calculated from targetAddr to reportToHost (Len itself is not included), which is 65Bytes(0x41).

targetAddr: Target variable address.

- \_dataType: 0x80 = char; 0x00 = uchar; 0x81 = short; 0x01 = ushort; 0x82 = int; 0x02 = uint; 0x03 = longlong Before changing \_dataType, developers must make sure that there is sufficient consecutive RAM spaces, starting from the address designated by targetAddr.
- **minValue & maxValue**: Both parameters require 8 bytes (64bits) data length. If the data type is set as char, short, int, or longlong the input value can be negative. For other data types (uchar, ushort, and uint), the input value should be >= 0. In addition, negative number must be converted to two' s complement. Refer to the examples show below:

Data Type	minValue/maxValue	Data read back from UartTFT IC
char	2	0x <mark>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</mark> <mark>02</mark>
cnar	-2	0x <mark>FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF</mark>
	2	0x <mark>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 02</mark>
short	-2	0x <mark>FF FF FF FF FF FF FF</mark> <mark>FF FE</mark>
	2	0x <mark>00 00 00 00</mark> <mark>00 00 00 02</mark>
int	-2	0x <mark>FF FF FF FF</mark> <mark>FF FF FF FE</mark>

In the above table, the available digits for different data types are marked in green, and other digits are marked in red.

Example 1: If a \_dataType is set as [short], to update the minValue to -9, the command will be as below:

#### 0x10 parameterAddr + 0x0006 0xFFFF 0xFFFF 0xFFFF 0xFFF7

Example 2: If a \_dataType is set as [short], to update the maxValue to 9, the command will be as below:

0x10 parameterAddr + 0x000A 0x0000 0x0000 0x0000 0x0009

gradation: 0x01 = ' + '; 0x00 = ' - '

**reportToHost**: 0x01 = Enable; 0x00 = Disable

### 10.5.16 Trend Graph: parameterAddr

· · · ·							
Parameter Name	Data Length/Bytes	Feature	Address				
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H				
Va	2	Characabla	0x2000L				
Xs	2	Changeable	0x2001H				
N-	2	Channachta	0x2001L				
Ys	2	Changeable	0x2002H				
N N	2		0x2002L				
Хе	2	Changeable	0x2003H				
	2		0x2003L				
Ye	2	Changeable	0x2004H				
	2		0x2004L				
y_ReferenceLine	2	Changeable	0x2005H				
			0x2005L				
_referenceValue	2	Changeable	0x2006H				
-			0x2006L				
Zoom	2	Reserved	0x2007H				
			0x2007L				
lineColor	3	Changeable	0x2008H				
			0x2008L				
channel	1	Changeable	0x2009H				
x_Spacing(Pixels)	1	Changeable	0x2009L				
lineWidth	1	Changeable	0x200AH				
	0x00		0x200AL				

### Table 10-36: parameterAddr Related Content of Trend Graph

- **Len:** The total number of bytes calculated from Xs to linewidth (Len itself is not included), which is 20Bytes(0x14).
- Xs & Ys: The left-top coordinate of the widget.
- **Xe & Ye**: The right-bottom coordinate of the widget  $\rightarrow$  Xe (Ye) = X (Y) + W (H) To modify the widget location, the coordinates of Xs, Ys, Xe, and Ye must all be updated.
- **Channel**: For modifying the direction and designated channels. bit7: direction. 0x80 = L-R; 0x00 = R-L; bit0~6: channels. 0x00 = channel0; 0x01 = channel1; 0x02 = channel2, ....0x07 = channel7

### 10.5.17 Needle: parameterAddr

Parameter Name	Data Length/ Bytes	Feature	Address	Parameter Name	Data Length/ Bytes	Feature	Address											
Len	1	Unchangeable	0x2000H	_promptNum_	n	Changeable	0x200FH											
ita A alalu	2	Changeschie	0x2000L	х	2	Changeable	0x200FL											
writeAddr	2	Changeable	0x2001H	promotNum V	ſ	Changeable	0x2010H											
	_		0x2001L	_promptNum_Y	2	Changeable	0x2010L											
background	2	Changeable	0x2002H	firstlcon	2	Changeable	0x2011H											
v	2	Changaabla	0x2002L		_		0x2011L											
Х	2	Changeable	0x2003H	lastican	۰ ۲	Changeable	0x2012H											
Y	2	Changeable	0x2003L	_lastIcon	2	Changeable	0x2012L											
ř	2	Changeable	0x2004H	_alignment	1	Changeable	0x2013H											
W	2	Changaabla	0x2004L	_integerDigit	1	Changeable	0x2013L											
vv	2	Changeable	0x2005H	_decimalDigit	1	Changeable	0x2014H											
н	2	Changeable	0x2005L	needleType	1	Unchangeabl e	0x2014L											
			0x2006H	needle W	2	Changeable	0x2015H											
nivot V	2	Changeable	0x2006L	needie_w	2	Changeable	0x2015L											
pivot_X	2	Changeable	0x2007H	needle L1	2	Changeable	0x2016H											
pivot Y	2	Changeable	0x2007L		2	Changeable	0x2016L											
	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	Changeable	0x2008H				0x2017H					
startAngle	2	Changeable	0x2008L	needle_C1	3	Changeable	0x2017L											
Start angle	-	Changeable	0x2009H				0x2018H											
finalAngle	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	Changeable	0x2009L	needle_L2	2	Changeable	0x2018L
		Changeable	0x200AH		_	Changeable	0x2019H											
	-		0x200AL				0x2019L											
step	2	Unchangeable	0x200BH	needle_C2	3	Changeable	0x201AH											
swing	1	Changeable	0x200BL				0x201AL											
pivotlcon	2	Changeable	0x200CH	Pointer sid	2	Unchangeabl	0x201BH											
proticon	2	Changeable	0x200CL	Tomter_sid	<u> </u>	е	0x201BL											
showNumber	1	Changeable	0x200D H	Pointer_eid	2	Unchangeabl	0x201CH											
_numberAdd			0x200DL			e	0x201CL											
_numberAdd r	2	Changeable	0x200EH	needlelcon	2	Unchangeabl	0x201D H											
_dataType	1	Changeable	0x200EL			е	0x201DL											

### Table 10-37: parameterAddr Related Content of Needle

**Len:** The total number of bytes calculated from writeAddr to needlelcon (Len itself is not included), which is 59 (0x3B) Bytes.

# Buy

UI\_Editor-II

- **Background**: To modify this parameter, developers should make sure the designated picture has been included in the current UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin.
- **X & Y**: When modifying the widget location, the coordinates of pivot\_X, pivot\_Y, \_promptNum\_X, and \_promptNum\_Y must all be updated.
- **W** & H: The width and height of the background picture. If the background picture is changed, these two parameters must be modified according to the new background picture.

pivot\_X & pivot\_Y: The coordinate of the meter center.

**startAngle & finalAngle** : If needleType is set as Animation, then these two parameters are unchangeable. **showNumber**: 0x00 = Disable; 0x01 = Enable

- \_numberAddr: The address of the Graphics Number
- \_dataType: 0x80 = char; 0x00 = uchar; 0x81 = short; 0x01 = ushort; 0x82 = int; 0x02 = uint; 0x03 = longlong Before changing \_dataType, developers must make sure that there is sufficient consecutive RAM spaces, starting from the address designated by \_numberAddr.

**\_promptNum\_X & \_promptNum\_Y**: The coordinate of the prompt number.

**\_alignment**: There are 3 alignment modes. 0x00: Left; 0x01: Middle; 0x02: Right. In addition, the bit7 of this parameter is used to control the setting of leadingZero, where bit7= 1 is Enable, and bit7=0 is Disable.

## 10.6 Widget Trigger: triggerValue

Table 10-38 shows the list of widgets that can be triggered by Host through the parameter, triggerValue:

Widget Name	Triggered by Host (Y/N)	Widget Name	Triggered by Host (Y/N)
Button	Y	Digital Clock	Ν
SlideMenu	Ν	Timer	Ν
Popupbox	Y	Gif	Ν
Variable Button	Y	QRCode	Ν
Multi-Variable	Y	Audio Play	N
Button	T	Audio Play	IN
Circular Touch	Ν	Progress Bar	Ν
Progress Bar	Ν	Circular Progress Bar	Ν
Numeric Keypad	Y Bit Status		Ν
CN_Keyboard	Y	lcon	Ν
EN_Keyboard	Y	Trend Graph	Ν
SingleKey	Ν	Encoder	Ν
String_Label	Ν	Video Play	N
Text Scroll	Ν	Camera	N
Text Number Display	Ν	Automatic Variable	Ν
Graphics Number Display	Ν	Needle	Ν
Analog Clock	Ν		

### Table 10-38: Widgets that can be triggered by Host

Y: Supported; N: Not supported

As mentioned above, Host may send a designated value to a widget to trigger designed operation(s). For example, a button widget whose [pageGoto] is set as Page0001, [hostControl] is set to Enable, and [\_triggerValue] is set as 0x0001. When Host sends 0x0001 to Widget Trigger Register (0x700D), UartTFT controller will execute the preset operation which is "jump to Page0001".

### Note:

- 1、Once [hostControl] is enabled, touch control will be invalid
- 2、All \_triggerValue should be set to different values from each other
- 3. Once [hostControl] is enabled, the widget will not be displayed no matter pictures are assigned to the widget or not.

## 11 ModBus

Developers may apply ModBus protocol instead of UartTFT controller protocol. When a UartTFT controller is used as the master device, it can send commands through the Device Addr of ModBus to slave devices. When a UartTFT controller is used as a slave device, it can receive commands from the master device.

EastRising applies standard Modbus protocol and supports RTU mode.

When Modbus protocol is used,

- 1. UartTFT controller protocol is not valid.
- 2. UartTFT controller supports Register and Coil operation if it is used as Master.
- 3. UartTFT controller only supports Register operation if it is used as Slave.

## 11.1Create a ModBus Command File

The name of the ModBus command list is [**command.list**] which is a TXT file with a suffix of [**.list**]. The command.list file has to be saved under the project directory, as shown in Figure 11-1. Developers may create a command.list file by (1) adding a new TXT file and then rename it to **command.list**; or (2) export a **command.list** file by clicking on [**Save Cmdlist**] button.

称 ^	修改日期	类型	大小
FontBin	2022/12/9 10:43	文件夹	
Gif	2022/12/9 10:43	文件夹	
Icon	2022/12/9 10:43	文件夹	
Picture	2022/12/9 10:43	文件夹	
Plugin	2022/12/9 10:43	文件夹	
WavBin	2022/12/9 10:43	文件夹	
] command.list	2022/12/9 10:39	LIST 文件	1 KB
] DisplayWidget.csv	2022/12/9 10:43	XLS 工作表	2 KB
make_btn_info.txt	2022/9/28 11:19	文本文档	1 KB
Make_error_info.txt	2022/12/9 10:43	文本文档	1 KB
make_info.txt	2022/12/9 10:43	文本文档	22 KB
] TouchWidget.csv	2022/12/9 10:43	XLS 工作表	14 KB
] UartTFT-II_Flash.bin	2022/12/9 10:43	BIN 文件	90,562 KB
] 全功能演示.ini	2022/12/9 10:43	配置设置	1 KB
全功能演示.uiprj	2022/12/9 10:43	UIPRJ 文件	2 KB

### Figure 11-1: Create a ModBus Command File

**Note:** When a UartTFT controller is acted as a Master, there must be one and only one command.list file.

## 11.2 ModBus Command Setting Page

Buy

Click on Tool menu, and select [Modbus] to enter Modbus command setting page, as shown below:



Figure 11-2: Enter ModBus Command Setting Page

	Controller			UART-TFT						
Select	Address	Function	Register	WriteAddr	Quantity	Operation	Parameter	Repeat	Response(ms)	Description
	0x01	0x06	0x7000	0x7000	0x0001	0x03	0x0000	0x01	0x00C8	
	0x01	0x06	0x0107	0x0107	4	insert	0x0001	0x01	0x00C8	
	0x01	0x06	0x0106	0x0106	0xt	clone up	0x0002	0x01	0x00C8	
	0x01	0x06	0x700D	0x5020	0x	down	0x0003	0x01	0x00C8	
	0x01	0x10	0x0100	0x0100	0x0002	delete	0x0005	0x01	0x00C8	
	0x01	0x10	0x1000	0x0330	0x0006	0x02	0x5001	0x01	0x00C8	
	0x01	0x10	0x1000	0x0339	0x0006	0x02	0x5004	0x01	0x00C8	
	0x01	<mark>0x10</mark>	0x1100	0x0330	0x <mark>000</mark> 6	0x02	0x5002	0x01	0x00C8	
	0x01	0x10	0x1100	0x0339	0x0006	0x02	0x5005	0x01	0x00C8	
	0x01	0x10	0x1200	0x0330	0x0006	0x02	0x5003	0x01	0x00C8	
	0x01	0x10	0x1200	0x0339	0x0006	0x02	0x5006	0x01	0x00C8	
	0x01	0x06	0x0110	0x0110	0x0001	0x02	0x5007	0x01	0x00C8	
	0x01	0x10	0xC001	0x0111	0x0007	0x02	0x5008	0x01	0x00C8	

Figure 11-3: ModBus Command Editing Page

Click on		o import the command.list. Click on 间 to save as command.list
Select	•	Only checked commands will be included when exporting UartTFT-II_Flash.bin. Each checked item must be a complete command.
Address	:	The address of the slave device
Function	:	Function codes.
Register	:	The register/coil address (starting address of Write/Read operation) of the slave.

# BuyDisplay

8 4

WriteAddr	:	The variable starting address of Write/Read operation of the Master
Quantity	:	The number of the coils / registers. Unit: byte. A register = 2bytes.
Operation		: Operation mode, 4 options.
Parameter		: This parameter should be set based on the setting of Mode mentioned above.
Repeat		: When Master sends a command to the slave, if the salve does not respond within the response time, then the Master will send the command again. Master will send a command the most Repeat + 1 times, if there is still no response from the slave, the Master will skip the current operation and execute the next command.
Response(ms)		: The response time after Master sends a command to the Slave. Unit: ms.
Edit Area		
Command Op	era	tion: (right click on the target command to activate the pop-up window)
Insert		: Compose a new command and insert it to the above of the selected command.
Clone		: Clone the selected command.

- **UP** : Move the selected command up.
- **Down** : Move the selected command down.
- **Delete** : Delete the selected command.
- **Note:** To use Modbus, the edited commands must be saved by cliking on exporting UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin

before

## **11.3 ModBus Command Structure**

	Slave Address	Read/Write	Parameters of Master/Slave			Command	conditions	Command settings	
Name	Slave Address	Function Code	Slave register address	Master variable address		Command Parameter		Repeat Times	Response Time
Bytes	1	1	2	2	2	2	1	1	2

 Table 11-1: ModBus Command Structure

Slave Address: The address of the slave device. It must NOT be set to 0x00.

**Function Code:** As shown in Table 11-2

Table 11-2: Function Code

Function Code	Function	Number of Coils/Registers
0x03	Read Multiple Registers	1~125
0x04	Read Input Register	1~125
0x06	Write Single Register	1
0x10	Write Multiple Register	1~123
0x01	Read Coils	1~2000
0x02	Read Input Discrete	1~2000
0x05	Write Single Coil	1
0x0F	Write Multiple Coils	1~1968

Slave register address Master variable address Data length	:	The coil address (starting address of Write/Read operation) of the slave. The variable starting address of Write/Read operation of the Master. The number of the coils / registers.
Repeat Times	:	When Master sends a command to the slave, if the salve does not respond within the response time, then the Master will send the command again. Master will send a command the most Repeat + 1 times, if there is still no response from the slave, the Master will skip the current operation and execute the next command.
Response Time	:	The response time after Master sends a command to the Slave. Unit: ms.
Operation Mode	:	Operation Mode and Parameter construct the condition of sending commands. There are 4 options as described below. Refer to <u>Modbus</u>



Operation Mode Setting Tutorial for more details.

Operation Mode	Parameter
0x00	0x0000
0x01	Page number
0x02	Variable address
0x03	Designated number

### Table 11-3:Operation Modes

**0x00:** The command is executable in all pages. Set 0x0000 to [Parameter].

- **0x01:** Only execute the command under the designated page. Set the page number to [Parameter]. For example, set 0x0003 to [Parameter] to designate Page0003
- **0x02:** Only execute the command when the data of the variable address is 0x4C54. Set the variable address to [Parameter].
- **0x03:** Customization mode. Only execute the command if the designated location is set to 1. Set the designated location in [Parameter]. Each location represents a fixed operation. When the Master detects that the designated location is set to 1, it will then send the corresponding command to the Slave.

## **11.4 ModBus Command**

During Modbus communication, when Master sends a command, Slave will then respond accordingly. Unlike usual serial communication protocol, a Modbus command does not need to include the contents of the data, except for the variable addresses of both Master and Slave, and the data length. The content of the data is retrieved from the designated variable address. Each command of the command list will be checked and if it meets the command conditions (command mode & command parameter), it will be sent out. Otherwise the command will be skipped.

### 11.4.1 Example: Master Request Slave for Data

### Function Code: 0x03 – Master reads single/multiple registers data from Slave

Slave Addres s	Functio n Code	register	Master variable address	length	Command Mode	Command Parameter	Repeat Times	Response Time
0x01	0x03	0x0000	0x0020	0x0009	0x00	0x0000	0x05	0xC8

Table 11-4: Master Request Slave for Data

This command will be sent to the Slave whose address is 0x01. The Slave will then responds to the Master with the data stored in the registers whose addresses are from 0x0000 to 0x0008. Master will then store the received data to the addresses from  $0x0020 \sim 0x0028$ .

Command example is as shown below:

Master send	Slave address (1 Byte)	Function codeRegister address (2 Bytes)		Data amount (Word) to read (2 Bytes)	CRC (2 Bytes)
	0x01	0x03	0x0000	0x0009	0x85 0xcc
	SlaveFunctionaddresscode(1 Byte)(1 Byte)		Returned data length (1 Byte)	Returned data (2*n Bytes)	CRC (2 Bytes)
Slave return	0x01	0x03	0x12	0x0001 0x0002 0x0003 0x0004 0x0005 0x0006 0x0007 0x0008 0x0009	0x9c 0xb4

### 11.4.2 Example: Master Read Input Register

Function Code: 0x04 – Master reads input register data from Slave

Slave Addre	Functio	Slave register	Master variable	Data	Command	Command	Repeat	Response
S	n Code		address	length	Mode	Parameter	Times	Time



## **UI\_Editor-II**

		0x01	0x04	0x0000	0x0020	0x0009	0x00	0x0000	0x05	0xC8
--	--	------	------	--------	--------	--------	------	--------	------	------

Command 0x04 is used by Master to read input register from Slave.

A command example is as shown below:

Master send	Slave address (1 Byte)	Function code (1 Byte)	Register address (2 Bytes)	Datat amount (Word) to read (2 Bytes)	CRC (2 Bytes)
	0x01	0x04	0x0000	0x0009	0x30 0x0c
Clave return	SlaveFunctionaddresscode(1 Byte)(1 Byte)		Returned data length (1 Byte)	Returned data (2*n Bytes)	CRC (2 Bytes)
Slave return	0x01	0x04	0x12	0x0001 0x0002 0x0003 0x0004 0x0005 0x0006 0x0007 0x0008 0x0009	0x29 0x03

### 11.4.3 Example: Master Write Single Input Register

Function Code: 0x06 – Master writes data to single register of Slave

 Table 11-6: Master Write Single Input Register

Slave Addres s	Functio n Code	register	Master variable address	lenath	Command Mode	Command Parameter	Repeat Times	Response Time
0x01	0x06	0x0000	0x0020	0x0001	0x00	0x0000	0x05	0xC8

This command will assign the 2 bytes data stored in the designated address (0x0020) of Master to the Slave whose address is 0x01. The data will be stored to the Slave register whose address is 0x0000.

A command example is as shown below:

Master send	Slave address (1 Byte)	Function code (1 Byte)	Register address (2 Bytes)	Data to write (2 Bytes)	CRC (2 Bytes)
	0x01	0x06	0x0000	0x0000	0x89 0xca
Slave return	Slave address (1 Byte)	Function code (1 Byte)	Register address (2 Bytes)	Data to write (2 Bytes)	CRC (2 Bytes)
	0x01	0x06	0x0000	0x0000	0x89 0xca

### 11.4.4 Example: Master Write Multiple Registers

### Function Code: 0x10 – Master writes data to multiple registers of Slave

Table 11-7: Master Write Multiple Registers

Slave Addres s	Functio n Code	register	Master variable address	lenath	Command Mode	Command Parameter	Repeat Times	Response Time
0x01	0x10	0x0000	0x0000	0x0009	0x00	0x0000	0x05	0xC8

This command will assign the 18 bytes (data length: 0x0009) of data stored in the Master variable addresses from 0x0000 to 0x0008 to the designated Slave registers whose addresses are from 0x0000 to 0x0008.

A command example is as shown below:

Master	Slave address (1 Byte)	Function code (1 Byte)	Register address (2 Bytes)	Register amount (Word) (2 Bytes)	Data length (1 Byte)	Data to be written (2 Bytes)	CRC (2 Bytes)
send	0x01	0x10	0x0000	0x0009	0x12	0x0001 0x0002 0x0004 0x0008 0x0010 0x0020 0x0040 0x0080 0x0000	0x95 0x3c
Slave return	Slave address (1 Byte)	Function code (1 Byte)	Register address (2 Bytes)	Register amount (Word) (2 Bytes)		NULL	CRC (2 Bytes)
	0x01	0x10	0x0000	0x0009		NULL	0x00 0x0f

### 11.4.5 Example: Master Read Coil Status

### Function Code: 0x01 – Master reads coil status from Slave

 Table 11-8: Master Read Coil Status

Slave Addres s	Functio n Code	register	Master variable address	lenath	Command Mode	Command Parameter	Repeat Times	Response Time
0x01	0x01	0x0009	0x0001	0x000A	0x00	0x0000	0x05	0xC8

This command will read 10 (0x000A) coils status starting from the designated Slave coil address. The received data will be allocated to Master variable address calculated as below:

- (1) Slave coil address % 0x10 = 0x0009 % 0x10 = 9 → the read data will be stored to Master variable address (0x0001), starting from bit9
- (2) Since a variable address can store 2bytes (bit0~bit15) of data, the read data will be stored to the designated Master variable address (0x0001), starting from bit9 to bit15. The rest of the read data will then be stored to the Master variable address, 0x0002, from bit0~bit2.

A command example is as shown below:

Master send	Slave address (1 Byte)	Function code (1 Byte)	Coil address (2 Bytes)	Coil amount to be read (2 Bytes)	CRC (2 Bytes)
	0x01	0x01	0x0009	0x000a	0x6c 0x0f
Slave return	Slave address (1 Byte)	Function code (1 Byte)	Returned data length (Bytes) (1 Byte)	Data (2*n Bytes)	CRC (2 Bytes)
	0x01	0x01	0x02	0xde 0x03	0xa0 0x5d

The returned data (0xde 0x03) is based on below assumptions:

- (1) The status of the coils (0x0009 ~ 0x0012) is 0111 1011 11.
- (2) For the status of 0x0009 ~ 0x0010 (0111 1011) is converted to 1011 0111, which is 0xde
- (3) For the status of 0x0011  $\sim$  0x0012 (11  $\rightarrow$  1100 0000) is further converted to 0000 0011, which is 0x03

### 11.4.6 Example: Master Read Input Discrete

### Function Code: 0x02 – Master reads input discrete from Slave

### Table 11-9: Master Read Input Discrete

Slav	'e	Slave	Master					
	Functio			Data	Command	Command	Repeat	Response
Addı	n Code	register	variable	length	Mode	Parameter	Times	Time
S	II Coue	address	address	length	Widde	Faranieter	Times	Time



The allocation method of the read data is the same as the one described above in "Master Read Coil Status"

Command example is as shown below:

Master send	Slave address (1 Byte)	Function code (1 Byte)	Coil address (2 Bytes)	Coil amount to be read (2 Bytes)	CRC (2 Bytes)
	0x01	0x02	0x0009	0x000a	0x28 0x0f
Slave return	Slave address (1 Byte)	Function code (1 Byte)	Returned data length (Bytes) (1 Byte)	Data (2*n Bytes)	CRC (2 Bytes)
	0x01	0x02	0x02	0xde 0x03	0xa0 0x19

### **11.4.7 Master Write to Single Coil**

Function Code: 0x05 – Master writes to single coil of Slave

Table 11-10:	Master Write	Single Coil
--------------	--------------	-------------

Slave Addres s	Functio n Code	register	Master variable address	Data length	Command Mode	Command Parameter	Repeat Times	Response Time
0x01	0x05	0x0013	0x0001	0x0001	0x00	0x0000	0x05	0xC8

This command will write data to a designated Slave coil address. The written data is based on the content of designated Master variable address, as explained below:

(1) Slave coil address % 0x10 = 0x0013%  $0x10 = 3 \rightarrow$  bit3 of the Master variable address (0x0001)

(2) If bit3 = 0, then Master sends 0x0000 to Slave

If bit3 = 1, then Master sends 0xFF00 to Slave

Data other than 0x0000 and 0xFF00 are not valid, and will have no effect on coils.

A command example is as shown below. The bit3 status of Master variable address 0x0001 is 1.

Master send	Slave address (1 Byte)	Function code (1 Byte)	Coil address (2 Bytes)	Coil status (2 Bytes)	CRC (2 Bytes)
	0x01	0x05	0x0013	0xff00	0x7d 0xff
Slave return	Slave	Function	Coil address	Coil status	CRC



**UI\_Editor-II** 

address (1 Byte)	code (1 Byte)	(2 Bytes)	(2 Bytes)	(2 Bytes)
0x01	0x05	0x0013	0xff00	0x7d 0xff

### 11.4.8 Master Write to Multiple Coils

#### Function Code: 0x0F – Master writes to multiple coils of Slave

Slave Addres s	Functio n Code	register	Master variable address	lenath	Command Mode	Command Parameter	Repeat Times	Response Time
0x01	0x0F	0x0009	0x0001	0x000F	0x00	0x0000	0x05	0xC8

This command will write data to 15 (0x000F) Slave coil addresses. The written data is based on the content of designated Master variable address, as explained below:

- (1) Slave coil address %  $0x10 = 0x0009 \% 0x10 = 9 \rightarrow bit9$  of the Master variable address (0x0001)
- (2) Master will send data (0x0000 or 0xFF00) to Slave, based on the content of the designated Master variable address, starting from the address 0x0001, bit9~bit15, to 0x0002, bit0~bit7.
- (3) The designated Slave coil address, 0x0009, is related to bit9 of Master variable address 0x0001; and Slave coil address, 0x0017, is related to bit7 of Master variable address 0x0002.

A command example is as shown below. The content of master variable address 0x0001 is 0x5400, and the content of master variable address 0x0002 is 0x0005.

Master send	Slave address (1 Byte)	Function code (1 Byte)	Coil address (2 Bytes)	Coil amount (Word) to be written (2 Bytes)	Data length (Bytes) (1 Byte)	Data to be written (2 Bytes)	CRC (2 Bytes) 0x1a
	0x01	0x0f	0x0009	0x000f	0x02	0xaa 0x02	0x0c
Slave return	Slave address (1 Byte)	Function code (1 Byte)	Coil address (2 Bytes)	Coil amount (Word) to be written (2 Bytes)		NULL	CRC (2 Bytes)
	0x01	0x0f	0x0009	0x000f		NULL	0xc5 0xcd

The written data (0xaa 0x02) is calculated by below steps:

(1) The content of Master variable address (0x0001 ~ 0x0002) is 0x5400 0x0005

# BuyDisplay

- (2) Swap the above data  $\rightarrow$  0x0005 0x5400
- (3) Convert the data to binary form  $\rightarrow$  0000 0000 0000 0101 0101 0100 0000 (bit0 is the first bit on the right)
- (4) The above data marked in yellow, bit23~bit9, will be written to Slave coil.
- (5) bit16~bit9  $\rightarrow$  1010 1010, which is 0xaa
- (6) bit23~bit17  $\rightarrow$  0000 010. Add one '0' on the higher bit  $\rightarrow$  0000 0010, which is 0x02

## 11.5 ModBus Command – CRC Calculation

The whole portion (except for the CRC part) of Modbus command is used for calculating CRC. Refer to <u>CRC – Code Example</u> for more details.

## **11.6 Modbus Setting Example**

### 11.6.1 Use a UartTFT panel as a Modbus slave

To use a UartTFT panel as a Modbus slave, the related UI\_Editor project and MCU\_Code needs to be set accordingly.

Set the device address (Device Addr, **must NOT be 0x00**) in the Project Setting page, as shown below:

General		Application		Communication	
MCU Type	LT7689 ~	RGB Format	RGB565	Baudrate	115200~
Flash Type	NorFlash 🗸	Startup Page	Page0000	✓ Parity	None V
Flash Size	16MB ~	Needle data type	aRGB4444	No reply	
Rotate	0 Degree 🗸	Gesture_data	50	User defined CMD header	
Num of Language	1	Volume (0~16)	10	0x5A,0xA5	
Backlight	Auto Dimming	Key with beep		Modbus	Master mode
		<ul> <li>Initialize variable</li> </ul>		Device Addr 0x0	1
Normal (10~63)	63	With GBKCode		Device Num 1	

Figure 11-4: Setting Slave Mode

### 11.6.2 Use a UartTFT panel as the Modbus master

To use a UartTFT panel as a Modbus master, the related UI\_Editor project and MCU\_Code needs to be set accordingly.

Check the [Master mode] in the Project Setting page. No need to set the device address. As shown below:

General		Application		Communication
MCU Type	LT7689 V	RGB Format	RGB565 ~	Baudrate 115200
Flash Type	NorFlash 🗸	Startup Page	Page0000 V	Parity None
Flash Size	16MB V	Needle data type	aRGB4444 V	No reply No CRC padding
Rotate	0 Degree V	Gesture_data	50	User defined CMD header
Num of Language	1	Volume (0~16)	10	0x5A,0xA5
Backlight	Auto Dimming	Key with beep		Modbus 🗸 Master mode
Backlight	Auto Dimming	<ul> <li>Initialize variable</li> </ul>		Modbus Master mode
Normal (10~63)	63	✓ With GBKCode		Device Num 1

Figure 11-8: Setting Master Mode

## **11.7 Modbus Operation Mode Setting Tutorial**

### 11.7.1 Operation Mode – 0x00

No extra settings required. The command will be executed unconditionally.

### 11.7.2 Operation Mode – 0x01

Select	Address	Function	Register	WriteAddr	Quantity	Operation	Parameter	Repeat	Response(ms)
	0x01	0x03	0x0000	0x0020	0x0009	0x01	0x0002	0x05	0x00c8

As shown in the above table, the [Operation] mode is 0x01, which means the command will be executed at the display page number designated by [Parameter]. In this example, since [Parameter] is 0x0002, the command will be executed when the UartTFT panel displays page0002, as shown below:



### 11.7.3 Operation Mode – 0x02

Select	Address	Function	Register	WriteAddr	Quantity	Operation	Parameter	Repeat	Response(ms)
	0x01	0x03	0x0000	0x0020	0x0009	0x02	0x0010	0x05	0x00c8

As shown in the above table, the [Operation] mode is 0x02, which means the command will be executed when the content of the designated variable address is 0x4C54. The variable address is assigned to [Parameter]. In this example, [Parameter] is 0x0010, which means the command will be executed when the content of the address 0x0010 is 0x4C54. After the command is executed, the content of the address 0x0010 will be reset. Below figure shows a setting example of Multiple-Variable Button widget:

Parameter	Data
name	batVar_0
x	273
Y	335
W	263
Н	100
unpressedIcon	
pressedIcon	
pageGoto	Page0017
writeAddr0	0x0010
_value	0x4C54
writeAddr1	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF
writeAddr2	0xFFFF
_value	0xFFFF

### 11.7.4 Operation Mode – 0x03

Select	Address	Function	Register	WriteAddr	Quantity	Operation	Parameter	Repeat	Response(ms)
	0x01	0x10	0x1500	0x1500	0x0002	0x03	0x0001	0x01	0x00C8

As shown in the above table, the [Operation] mode is 0x03, which means the command will be executed when the value of the designated location is set to 1 in the MCU\_Code. The location is assigned to [Parameter], which is 0x0001 in this example.

Following is a MCU\_Code setting example:

1. In the MCU\_Code, locate the function: Uart\_cmd\_Send()



2. Find the location array, Master\_mode03\_flag[]:

] module_s	select.h 🚺 main.c 🗋 bsp.c 🚺 bsp.h 🗋 uart.c
693	
694	<i>volatile</i> uint8_t Master_mode03_f1ag[100] = {0}; // Customized variables
695	<i>volatile</i> uint8_t Master_mode03_Var[200] = {0}; // Customized variables
696	
697	// The transmission mechanism of host timing and repeated serial port data
698	<i>void</i> Uart_cmd_Send( <i>void</i> )
699 🖻	
700	uint8_t i = 0, j = 0;
701	uint16_t num= <mark>0</mark> , data_temp= <b>0</b> ;
702	uint8_t byte_temp = 0;
703	uint16_t sum=0, count=0, cnt=0;
704	

3. Set the value of the designated array location to 1

In this example, a button widget is used to trigger the command.

# BuyDisplay

## **UI\_Editor-II**

module_s	elect.hmain.cbsp.cbsp.huart.c
315 316	<i>if</i> (Gesture_flag) Gesture_touch();  // gesture_no_sliding 滑动翻页
317	
318	<pre>Basic_touch(); // Basic touch control</pre>
319	Adj_touch(); // Variable adjustment
320	Progress_bar_sliding(); // Sliding progress bar
321	<pre>data_input(); // Data input</pre>
322	slideMune(); // Slide menu
323	RingSld_touch(); // Ring progress bar with touch
324	Ascii_input(); // ASCII keyboard
325	GBK_input(); // GBK keyboard

In Basic\_touch(), locate the below coniditon code:

If(gTpInfo.sta ==0 && Basci\_flag == 1) // The button is touched and released

Set the designated location to 1 in Master\_mode03\_flag[]. Since Parameter is set to 0x0001, this means Master\_mode03\_flag[0x0001] should be set to 1. Refer to below figure:

12325 12326 早	if (gTpInfo.sta == 0 && Basci_flag == 1) // The button is touched and released	
12327 12328 <sup>(1)</sup>	if (gBasci_Info[Basci_num].Code == 0xC001)	
12336 12337 =	if (gBasci_Info[Basci_num].id != <b>0xFFFF</b> )	
12340 12341 12342	Basci_flag = 0; button_Press_flag = 0; <i>if</i> (gBasci_Info[Basci_num].Next_id != 0xFFFF)	
12343 ⊕ 12346 12347 12348 ₽	<pre>if(gBasci_Info[Basci_num].Keyvalue == 0x0022 )</pre>	
12349 12350 - 12351	Master_mode03_flag[0x0001] = 1; // Set the designated location to 1	
12352		

In addition, to trigger the function, the [returnValue] of the Button widget has to be set the same as the setting in the MCU\_Code, as shown below. When the command is executed, Master\_mode03\_flag[0x0001] will be reset to 0 automatically.

Parameter	Data
name	button_0
х	1
Y	11
W	130
Н	74
returnValue	0x0022
unpressedIcon	
pressedicon	
pageGoto	Page0015
reportToHost	Disable
hostControl	Disable
_triggerValue	0x0000

## **12 Additional Information**

## 12.1 Codes & Documents

Followings are the codes and documents related to a UI\_Editor-II project:

- **bootloader:** This is the code that enables UartTFT controller to download MCU\_Code.bin and UartTFT-II Flash.bin.
- **MCU\_Code.bin:** This is the code that enables UartTFT controller to implement the display functions and operations edited on UI\_Editor-II. Developers may add codes to customize their own functions. MCU\_Code.bin is programmed to UartTFT controller internal Flash. Its size is usually less than 256KB.
- **UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin:** This file is generated by UI\_Editor-II after compilation. It includes all the required materials and settings that developers design on UI\_Editor-II. UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin is programmed to external SPI Flash. Its size varies according to the imported materials.

### 12.2 Using Existed Project to Create New Project

Developers may create a new project with existing material used by other projects. Simply follow the below steps:

- (1) Copy all the folders of the existing project, and paste them to another folder.
- (2) Delete all the existed files in [Plugin] folder, as shown in Figure 13-1
- (3) Create a new project with the copied material

me	Date modified	Туре	Size
FontBin	2023/8/15 下午 01:40	File folder	
Gif	2023/8/15 下午 01:40	File folder	
lcon	2023/8/15 下午 01:40	File folder	
Picture	2023/9/6 下午 02:06	File folder	
Plugin	2023/8/15 下午 01:40	File folder	
Video	2023/8/15 下午 01:40	File folder	
WayBin	2023/8/15 下午 01:40	File folder	

Figure 13-1: Delete the Files in Plugin Folder

## 12.3 Screen Rotation

### 12.3.1 Screen Rotation for MCU LT7689

The method of rotating a screen differs based on the MCU used. For HMI displays utilizing the MCU LT7689, achieving screen rotation can be as straightforward as adjusting the Rotate parameter within the Project Setting section of the UI Editor software, while keeping other settings unchanged.

### Note:

- 1. No need to modify the panel resolution settings.
- 2、Rotating direction is clockwise

🕐 Projrct Setting						×
General		Application		Communication		
MCU Type Flash Type Flash Size Rotate Num of Language Backlight $\checkmark$ / Normal (10–63) Hold time (s) Sleep (0–63)	LT776 V NandFlash V 16MB V 270 Degree V 1 Auto Dimming 63 120 20	RGB Format Startup Page Gesture_data Volume (0-16) Key with beep Vith GBKCode aRGB Png Page Image Zip Byte Swap	-		ed CMD head A,0xA5 Master mod 0x01 1	e
TFT panel						
Horiz	ontal	Vert	ical	Signa	l polarity	
Pixel	800	Pixel	480	PCLK_Falling	g B	GR
BPD	140	BPD	20	HSYNC_Hig	h	
FPD	160	FPD	12	VSYNC_High	n	
SPW	20	SPW	3	V DE_High		

Figure 13-2: Set [Rotate] Parameter



Figure 13-3: Rotate 90° Clockwise



### 12.3.2 Screen Rotation for MCU LT168A

For HMI displays utilizing the MCU LT168A, you need to update MCU code for screen rotation. The related program can be downloaded from our <u>tutorial page online</u>, then follow <u>13.1 programming</u> for next operation.

ER-TFTS028-4-CTP-H.bin	2024-03-23 11:18	BIN 文件	
ER-TFTS028-4-CTP-V.bin	2024-03-23 11:25	BIN 文件	
ER-TFTS028-4-RTP-H.bin	2024-03-25 8:55	BIN 文件	
ER-TFTS028-4-RTP-V.bin	2024-03-25 8:56	BIN 文件	
ER-TFTS032-3-CTP-H.bin	2024-03-23 10:30	BIN 文件	
ER-TFTS032-3-CTP-V.bin	2024-03-23 10:53	BIN 文件	
ER-TFTS032-3-RTP-H.bin	2024-03-25 8:58	BIN 文件	
ER-TFTS032-3-RTP-V.bin	2024-03-25 8:57	BIN 文件	
ER-TFTS035-6-CTP-H.bin	2024-03-23 10:27	BIN 文件	
ER-TFTS035-6-CTP-V.bin	2024-03-23 10:18	BIN 文件	
ER-TFTS035-6-RTP-H.bin	2024-03-25 8:53	BIN 文件	
ER-TFTS035-6-RTP-V.bin	2024-03-25 8:52	BIN 文件	

### Figure 13-3-1: Screenshot for MCU Code

Note: CTP stands for Capacitive Touch Panel, RTP for Resistive Touch Panel, H for Horizontal, and V for Vertical. Please select the appropriate MCU program for updating based on your actual situation.For example, file ER-TFTS035-6-RTP-V is the MCU code for HMI display ER-TFTS035-6 with resistive touch panel and vertical screen display.

## 12.4 UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin

A UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin contains font, Gif, pictures, Wav, and page information. Since the size of a UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin varies according to the materials used, developers should make sure if the SPI Flash has enough room for storing the UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin

Among the materials used in UI\_Editor-II, pictures and Gifs consume storing spaces the most:

Picture: The data size of an 800x480 picture can be calculated as below:

RGB565 → 800\*480\*2/1024 = 750KB; RGB888 → 800\*480\*3/1024 = 1125KB;

**Gif**: Gif is converted frame by frame in UI\_Editor-II. Each frame is taken as a picture. Therefore, a Gif with high frame count will consume a great amount of spaces. As shown in Figure 13-4, the size of the converted bin file is over 8 times bigger than the original one.

Name	Date	Туре	Size	Tags
📄 0001.gif	2023/3/17 上午 11:52	GIF File	3,038 KB	
0001gif.bin	2023/5/23 上午 11:44	BIN File	26,400 KB	

### Figure 13-4: Gif converted to bin

## 12.5 Data Type

Туре	Address	Length	Max. Value	Range
	0x0000		0x7FFF	
	0x0001		0xFFFF	
long long	0x0002	8bytes	0xFFFF	-2^63 ~ 2^63-1
	0x0003		0xFFFF	
:	0x0004	Abutes	0x7FFF	-2^31 ~ 2^31-1
int	0x0005	4bytes	0xFFFF	-2/31 ~ 2/31-1
	0x0006	Abutes	0xFFFF	0 ~ 2^32-1
uint	0x0007	4bytes	0xFFFF	0~2^32-1
short	0x0008	2bytes	0x7FFF	-2^15 ~ 2^15-1
ushort	0x0009	2bytes	0xFFFF	0 ~ 2^16-1
shar	0x000AH	-	0x00	-
char	0x000AL	1byte	0x7F	-2^7 ~ 2^7-1
	0x000BH	-	0x00	-
unchar	0x000BL	1byte	0xFF	0 ~ 2^8-1

Table 13-1: Data Type List

## 12.6 Digit Number of Integer & Decimal

When implementing Text Number Display and Graphics Number Display, the sum of the digit numbers of the integer and decimal should be less than the digit number of the data type.

### Short: 5 digits, int: 10 digits, long long: 19 digits

Also, when setting the "defaultNumber" parameter, the digit number of the integer and decimal must not exceed the preset digit value. In addition, the input number that is composed of integer and decimal digits, must be within the range of the preset data type. For example, if the integer digit is set to 3, the decimal digit is set to 2, and the data type is "short" (maximum number: 32767), then the maximum value allowed is 327.67. The above rule applies to "int" and "long long" as well.

## 12.7 Icon Width & Height

The width and height of all the icons in the same group (e.g. number icons) must be the same with each other. However, for the icons used in Graphics Number Display [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, ..., ], and the icons used in Digital Clock [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, ..., /, /, ] & [Sun, Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur, Fri, Sat], the width of the icons in different categories (e.g. number vs. decimal point, and number vs. week day) can be set differently.

Some of the widgets provides unpressedIcon and pressedIcon parameters. The width and height of these two icons must be the same.

## 12.8 Widget Initial Setting

When multiple widgets share the same variable address, their initial settings should be the same as well. For example, the parameter, default Number, should be the same for all the Text Number Display widgets with the same variable address.

## 12.9 Font Library

When a String\_Label or Text Scroll widget is set to be updated by CN\_KeyBoard, the widgets (String\_Label & Text Scroll) must apply **GBK fonts** to avoid abnormal display.

## 12.10 Delete Selected Image

To delete a selected image of a widget or a page, follow below procedure:

(1) Locate the image item in the Parameter Setting Window, as show in Figure 13-5;

Parameter	Data	1
name	varAdj_3	
x	44	
Y	121	
W	82	
н	108	
writeAddr	0x3602	
adjStep	30	
minValue	0	
maxValue	600	
dataType	short	
gradation	+	
cyclicalCounting	Stop	
longPress	Once	
unpressedIcon	0013.png	
pressedicon		
reportToHost	Disable	

Figure 13-5: Locate the Image Item



## **UI\_Editor-II**

- (2) Double click on the image item, and a file manager window will pop up, as shown in Figure 13-6;
- (3) Click on [Cancel] to close the window;



Figure 13-6: File Manager Window

(4) Delete the image name in the Parameter Setting Window, as shown in Figure 13-7, and then click on [Enter] to confirm the operation. The final result is as show in Figure 13-8

Parameter	Data	Parameter	D
name	varAdj_3	name	varAdj_3
X	44	X	44
Y	121	Υ	121
W	82	W	82
Н	108	н	108
writeAddr	0x3602	writeAddr	0x3602
adjStep	30	adjStep	30
minValue	0	minValue	0
maxValue	600	maxValue	600
dataType	short	dataType	short
gradation	+	gradation	+
cyclicalCounting	Stop	cyclicalCounting	Stop
longPress	Once	longPress	Once
unpressedIcon	0013.png	unpressedicon	
pressedIcon		pressedicon	
reportToHost	Disable	reportToHost	Disable

Figure 13-7: Delete the Selected Image



Figure 13-8: Operation Result

## 12.11 Data Length and Address Allocation

For the widgets including CN\_KeyBoard, En\_KeyBoard, String\_Label, Text Scroll, and QRCode, their address allocation must follow the rule expressed below.

As an example shown in Table 13-2, a widget with the starting address of 0x2000, has 3 data, that is, Data Length = 3, therefore, the data of this widget will be stored in  $0x2000 \sim 0x2002$ . In addition, an ending code, 0x0000, will be added to the end of the data, and stored to the subsequent address, which is 0x2003 in the case here. The starting address of the next widget can therefore be concluded as below:

Starting address of the next widget > = Starting address of the current widget + Data Length + 1

	Address Index	Data Length	Content
Starting Address	0x2000		
	0x2001	3	Data
	0x2002		
Ending Address	0x2003	1	0x0000
Next Starting Address	0x2004		
	0x2005	4	Data
	0x2006		
	0x2007		
Ending Address	0x2008	1	0x0000

 Table 13-2: Data Length and Address Allocation

## 12.12 Widget Overlap

To avoid false operations, widgets with touch functions cannot be overlapped with each other.

## 12.13 Widget Size

When adding a picture to a widget, the widget size will be adjusted according to the picture size automatically. For the widgets with no pictures attached, their size (width & height) should be set within the panel area, that is,

Widget left-top coordinate X (Y) + Widget Width (Height) <= Panel Width (Height)

## 12.14 Display Scaling

Due to various computer resolutions, UI\_Editor-II may not be displayed properly for certain cases, as shown in Figure 13-9. Developers may improve it by adjusting the display scaling, as described below. (Only available in Win10)

IC Tvp LT7689 RGB IF RGB565 Rotate 0 Ang Flash Si 16MB Start Pa Page00( Device Ad 0x01 Device N 1	<pre>✓ Check   NandFla   Initialize va   Key with   ARGB   Backlight control   BackLight       Normal(10 63   Keep time 5</pre>	User Message 用户ID 版本号 V1.0 Supplier Message / 商ID 0x19714568
Gesture Da 50	Sleep(0~63 20	版本号 [V1.0
✓ HSYNC_Low HI  ✓ VSYNC_L HI  ✓ DE_Lc HI   BGR	SIZE:         800         YSIZE:         4           BPD:         140         VBPD:         2	Image: Non-Weight of the second state         Image: Non-Weight of the second state
	New UIPrj	

Figure 13-9: Program Display Issue

<b>buy bispla</b>	ly		UI_Edit
IC Type: LI7689 RGB IF: RGB565 Rotate: O Angle Flash Size: I6MB Start Page: Page0000 Device Addr: Ox01 Device Num: 1 Gesture Data: 50	Keep time(S):	3	User Message 用户ID: 0x19714568 版本号: V1.0 Supplier Message 厂商ID: 0x19714568 V1.0
YT Signal Polarity TF ] PCLK_Rising XSJ ] HSYNC_Low HBJ VSYNC_Low HBJ ] DE_Low HFJ ] BGR HSJ	ZE: 800 1	FT Vertical           SIZE:         480           3FD:         20           7FD:         12           3FW:         3	communication 115200  Baud rate Modbus protocol No Feedback No CRC Vser Start Bytes 0x5A, 0xA5

Figure 13-10: Normal Display

Step 1: Close UI\_Editor-II, and then right click on the EXE file. Select [Properties] from the pop-up window.

Qt5SerialPort.dll	Сору		156 KB
Qt5Svg.dll	Create shortcut		576 KB
Qt5Widgets.dll	Delete		8,918 KB
UartDebug-II_V1.11.exe	Rename		100 KB
UI_Editor-II_CH_V1220D.pdf	Properties		11,665 KB
🚱 UI_Editor-II_V1.125.exe		Application	2,441 KB
🔄 uiprj_path.ini	2023/2/9 上午 10:30	Configuration setti	1 KB
🔊 wavfiledir.ini	2023/2/7 下午 06:09	Configuration setti	1 KB
WavTool_V1.1.exe	2022/12/16 下午 01:50	Application	78 KB

Figure 13-11: Open [Properties] Window

Step 2: Click on [Compatibility] page, and then click on [Change high DPI settings]
OI_Editor-II_V1.125.exe Properties	$\times$
General Compatibility Security Details Previous Versions	
If this program isn't working correctly on this version of Windows, try running the compatibility troubleshooter.	
Run compatibility troubleshooter	
How do I choose compatibility settings manually?	
Compatibility mode Run this program in compatibility mode for:	
Windows 8 $\vee$	
Settings Reduced color mode 8-bit (256) color Run in 640 x 480 screen resolution Disable fullscreen optimizations Run this program as an administrator Register this program for restart	
Change high DPI settings	
Change settings for all users	
OK Cancel Apply	/

Buy isplay

Figure 13-12: Change DPI Setting (1)

Step 3: Check [Override high DPI scaling behavior], and then select [System (Enhanced)]. Next, click [OK] to confirm the operation.

UI_Editor-II_V1.125.exe Properties ×	UI_Editor-II_V1.125.exe Properties ×
Choose the high DPI settings for this program. Program DPI Use this setting to fix scaling problems for this program instead of the one in Settings <u>Open Advanced scaling settings</u> A program might look blurry if the DPI for your main display changes after you sign in to Windows. Windows can try to fix this scaling problem for this program by using the DPI that's	Choose the high DPI settings for this program.  Program DPI Use this setting to fix scaling problems for this program instead of the one in Settings <u>Open Advanced scaling settings</u> A program might look blurry if the DPI for your main display changes after you sign in to Windows. Windows can try to fix this scaling problem for this program by using the DPI that's
this scaling problem for this program by using the DPI that's set for your main display when you open this program. Use the DPI that's set for my main display when I signed in to Windows	this scaing problem for this program by using the DPI that's set for your main display when you open this program. Use the DPI that's set for my main display when I signed in to Windows
High DPI scaling override Override high DPI scaling behavior. Scaling performed by: Application	High DPI scaling override Override high DPI scaling behavior. Scaling performed by: System (Enhanced)
OK Cancel	OK Cancel

Figure 13-13: Change DPI Settings (2)

Step 4: Click on the [OK] button in the [Compatibility] page to finish the setting.

**Jisplay** 

Buy

	Compatibility	0	Datalla	Desident Mandala	
General	Compatibility	Security	Details	Previous Versions	
	ogram isn't worki the compatibility			rsion of Windows, try	
Run	compatibility tro	ubleshoote	er		
How do	I choose compa	tibility settir	ngs manua	Illy?	
Compa	atibility mode				
Ru	n this program in	compatibil	lity mode fo	or:	
Wind	ows 8			$\sim$	
Setting	S				
Re	duced color mo	de			
8-bit (	(256) color				
Ru	n in 640 x 480 sci	reen resolu	tion		
Dis	able fullscreen o	optimization	IS		
Ru	n this program a	s an admin	istrator		
Re	gister this progra	am for resta	rt		
	Change high D	PI settings			
•	Change settings	for all users	5		

Figure 13-14: Confirm the Change

### 12.15 Computer OS

Preferred OS: Win10 or above. It is suggested that developers operate UI\_Editor-II in Full Screen mode.

### 12.16 Naming Rule

The names of material, widgets, pages, and projects should not include special characters as shown in Table 13-3. There is only one decimal point "." allowed before the file suffix.

Table 13-3: Illegal Symbol List

Mode	EN	EN	EN	CN/EN	CN/EN	EN	EN	CN/EN	CN	CN
Symbol	١	/	•	*	?	<	>		•	,

### 12.17 Material Library

EastRising provides a public Material Library which contains various icons, and pictures etc. Developers can download in free from this <u>link</u>.



Figure 13-15: Material Library

### 12.18 dataFormat

#### 12.18.1 Structure of Various dataFomat

#### 1、dataFormat supported by LT7689:

The dataFormat described below is based on a single Pixel.

**RGB888**: Each pixel is represented by 24bits data, as the structure shown in Table 13-4:

Table 13-4: RGB888	Data	Structure
--------------------	------	-----------

dataFormat	Red	Green	Blue
RGB888	bit 23~16	bit 15~8	bit 7~0
KGD000	R7~R0	G7~G0	B7~B0

**RGB565**: Each pixel is represented by 16bits data, as the structure shown in Table 13-5:

Table 13-5: RGB565 Data Structure

dataFormat	Red	Green	Blue
RGB565	bit 15~11	bit 10~5	bit 4~0
KGD305	R7~R3	G7~G2	B7~B3

**Softpng**: Each pixel is represented by 16bits data. The data structure is the same as RGB565. In addition, each pixel data will be converted by UI\_Editor-II, according to  $\alpha$  value of the PNG picture. If  $\alpha$  value of a pixel >= 127, the pixel data will be saved as the original RGB565 format. If  $\alpha$  value of a pixel < 127, then the pixel data will be saved as 0x0000.

Buy

αRGB4444: Each pixel is represented by 16bits data, as the structure shown in Table 13-6:

Table 13-6: αRGB4444 Data Structure

dataFormat	Transparency $\alpha$	Red	Green	Blue
~PCP4444	bit 15~12	bit 11~8	bit 7~4	bit 3~0
αRGB4444	α3~α0	R7~R4	G7~G4	B7~B4

α3α2α1α0: 0→0, 1→2/32, 2→4/32, 3→6/32, 4→8/32, ....., 12→24/32, 13→26/32, 14→28/32, 15→100%.

#### 2、dataFormat supported by LT269/LT268C/LT268D/LT776/LT3688:

**RGB565**: Same as described above

**softpng**: Same as described above

αRGB4444: Same as described above

**RGB565\_zip**: Zip format of RGB565, compressed for saving spaces.

**Softpng\_zip**: Zip format of Softpng, compressed for saving spaces.

**αRGB4444\_zip**: Zip format of αRGB4444, compressed for saving spaces

αRGB8565: Each pixel is represented by 24bits data, as the structure shown in Table 13-7:

Table 13-7: αRGB8565 Data Structure

dataFormat	Transparency $\alpha$	Red	Green	Blue
αRGB8565	bit 23~16	bit 15~11	bit 10~5	bit 4~0
UKGDOJOJ	α 7~0	R7~R3	G7~G2	B7~B3

#### 12.18.2 dataFormat - Icon and Gif

When generating the UartTFT-II\_Flash.bin, UI\_Editor-II will convert the imported pictures based on the dataFormat settings.

**When dataFormat is not set**  $\rightarrow$  BMP and JPG pictures will be converted to RGB888 or RGB565 based on the **Project Setting** (RGB Format), and PNG pictures will be converted to  $\alpha$ RGB4444 format.

When dataFormat is to be set  $\rightarrow$  Follow the rules listed below:

- 1、PNG picture cannot be set to RGB565, RGB888, or RGB555\_zip
- 2、No need to set dataFormat for BMP and JPG pictures.

If a picture has to be used in more than one Icon or Gif widgets, developers must make copies of the picture, and assign different numbers to the copies.

# BuyDisplay

# UI\_Editor-II

# 13 Appendix

### 13.1 Programming

Please refer to the below procedure or learn from video tutorial page online:

#### 13.1.1 Programming by SD Card

Users can program MCU.code or UartTFT\_Flash.bin to HMI display through an SD card.

- (1) Format an SD card / FAT32
- (2) Make two directories and name them as [MCU\_Code], and [UartTFT\_Flash] respectively.
- (3) Save the bin files that will be programmed to the corresponding directories, as shown below: (The name of the files and directories MUST be exactly the same as shown in Figure 14-4)



Figure 14-4: Make two directories

(4) Make sure that HMI display is power off, and then insert the SD card if the MCU is LT7689.



HMI display should be power on, and then insert the SD card to debugging board if the MCU is **LT168A**.



(5) After inserting the SD card, powering on the HMI Display will automatically initiate the update process.



(6) As soon as the CRC checking is passed, a message of "removing the USB disk or SD card" will be prompted. Once the USB disk or SD card is removed, HMI display will enter the main program.

10	Flach Model. NEStice	.00 10% OK None.4	
	Result:OK Remove the SD card to ent	er the main program	

#### 13.1.2 Programming by UART Port

Users can program UartTFT\_Flash.bin to HMI display through UART port.

To update via the UART port, you will require the LT\_Uart\_GUI software and a debugging board. The LT\_Uart\_GUI software is already included in the download package of the UI Editor, while the debugging board needs to be purchased separately.

Country I - Star			
audio	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
bearer	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
Examples	2024-06-03 11:18	文件夹	
FontBin	2024-05-21 16:04	文件夹	
Gif	2024-05-21 16:04	文件夹	
Icon	2024-05-21 16:04	文件夹	
iconengines	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
imageformats	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
LAV Filters	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
mediaservice	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
MultiLanguage	2024-05-21 16:04	文件夹	
Music	2024-05-21 16:04	文件夹	
Picture	2024-05-21 16:04	文件夹	
platforms	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
playlistformats	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
Plugin	2024-05-21 16:09	文件夹	
styles	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
translations	2024-01-24 15:44	文件夹	
LT_Uart_GUI_V3.33	2024-07-10 15:49	文件夹	
Video	2024-05-21 16:04	文件夹	
WavBin	2024-05-21 16:04	文件夹	
bmpfiledir	2023-12-20 11:11	配置设置	1 KB
BWFont_V2.20	2024-01-23 12:15	应用程序	134 KE
Command_BD_FullFunction	2024-04-26 16:27	文本文档	2 KE
D3Dcompiler_47.dll	2014-03-11 18:55	应用程序扩展	3,386 KE
debuggerConfig	2024-07-05 9:18	配置设置	1 KE

To initiate the process, launch the LT UART GUI and connect the HMI Display to the debugging board. Then, insert the USB cable extending from the debugging board into a USB port on your PC. It is recommended that your PC's operating system be Windows 10 or above, as the system will automatically install the necessary drivers upon recognizing the debugging board. This recognition will subsequently trigger changes in the SerialPort configuration.



# BuyDisplay

Next, click on "Open Comm" to establish a connection with the open port. Afterward, navigate to "Input File" and specify the file paths for both the MCU Code and Flash Code that you intend to program. Once the paths are correctly set, execute the "Update MCU" and "Update Flash" commands sequentially to program each component individually. Upon successful programming, click on "Run Uart Application" to initiate the application. Once the application is running, the HMI Display will display the intended graphics or interface, indicating a successful burn process.



**Note:** When programming UartTFT\_Flash.bin, it usually takes a little more time to go through the [erase] and [write] operations because of the characteristics of the SPI Flash.

## 13.2 Setting Limits

MCU Model	LT168A	LT7689
User address range	0x0000 ~ 0x1FFF	0x0000 ~ 0x5FFF
PNG size limitation	W*H <= 480*320	No limitation
Circular touch/progress bar	W=H<= Y resolution of the panel	W=H<= Y resolution of the panel
Analog Clock	W=H<= Y resolution of the panel	W=H<= Y resolution of the panel
Trend graph area	W*H <= 480*320	No limitation
Picture format	RGB565	RGB565 RGB888
Picture size limit for Keybpard widget	W*H <= 480*320	No limitation
Area limits for SlideMenu widget	W*H <= 480*320	No limitation
Picture size limit for SlideMenu	No limitation	W*H < 384000
Slide to jump – with sliding effects	NA	Support <sup>1</sup>
PopupBox background dimming	NA	Support
Page Picture Compression	Support	NA
Icon & Gif Compression	Support	NA

### **13.3 Maximum Amount of Widgets in a Single Page**

The amount of widgets in a single page is limited. The IC resources occupied by different widgets vary too. In order to best utilize IC resources, the amount of widgets in a single page is limited, based on the IC models. The following table lists all the widgets and their maximum amount allowed in a single page:

IC Model	LT168A/ LT168B	LT7689
Button	20	20
SlideMenu	6	6
РорирВох	8	8
Variable Button	10	10
Multi-Variable Button	20	20
Circular Touch	4	4
Slider Bar	4	4
SingleKey	60	60
Numeric Keypad	20	20
EN_KeyBoard	10	10
CN_KeyBoard	10	10
String_Label	200	200
Text Scroll	4	4
Text Number Display	30	30
Graphics Number Display	30	30
Analog Clock	2	2
Digital Clock	6	6
Gif	20	20
QRCode	16	16
Audio Play	1	1
Progress Bar	4	4
Circular Progress Bar	4	4
Bit Status	64	64
lcon	64	64
Trend Graph	8	8
Encoder	1	1
Timer	8	8
Automatic variable	4	4
Needle	4	4

Table 14-3: Maximum Amount of Widgets in a Single Page

Table 14-4: Registers Addresses by IC Models

## 13.4 Registers Addresses by IC Models

	LT168A/		
IC Model	IC Model LT168B	LT7689	
Range of User Address	0x0000 ~	0x0000 ~	
	0x1FFF	0x5FFF	
Page Register	0x7000		
Backlight Register	0x7001		
Time Registers	0x7002 ~ 0x7007		
Confirm_Time Register	0x7008		
Wav Control Register	0x700A		
Volume Register	0x700B		
RTP Calibration Register	0x700C		
Key code trigger Register	0x700D		
Auto Backlight Control Register	0x700E		
Register for setting the dimming Value	0x700F		
Register for setting the wait- time to enter sleep mode	0x7010		
Register for setting the upgrade mode	0x7011		
Registers for Video Play	0x7012~0x702D		
Register for multiple language	0x703F		



### **13.5 Development Flow**



# 14 Copyright

This document is the copyright of EastRising Technology co., ltd. No part of this document may be reproduced or duplicated in any form or by any means without the prior permission of EastRising.

The information appearing in this Datasheet is believed to be accurate at the time of publication. However, EastRising assumes no responsibility arising from the use of the specifications described.

The applications mentioned here in are used solely for the purpose of illustration and EastRising makes no warranty or representation that such applications will be suitable without further modification, nor recommends the use of its products for application that may present a risk to human life due to malfunction or otherwise.

EastRising's products are not authorized for use as critical components in life support devices or systems.

EastRising reserves the right to alter its products without prior notification. For the most up-to-date information, please visit our web site at <u>https://www.buydisplay.com</u>